WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)				
(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ :		(11) International Publication Number: WO 96/40720		
C07H 21/04, C12N 15/63, 5/10, 1/21, 9/02, C12Q 1/26, 1/68, A61K 38/44, 31/715	A1	(43) International Publication Date: 19 December 1996 (19.12.96)		
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US (22) International Filing Date: 3 June 1996 ((30) Priority Data: 487,752 7 June 1995 (07.06.95) (71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER [US/Joseph C. Wilson Boulevard, Rochester, NY 1462 (72) Inventors: YOUNG, Donald, A.; 540 Clover Hill Rochester, NY 14618 (US). O'BANION, Michael, Clover Street, Pittsford, NY 14534 (US). WINN, D.; 139 Raleigh Street, Rochester, NY 14620 (US). (74) Agents: CORUZZI, Laura, A. et al.; Pennie & Edmon Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (1)	03.06.9 US]; 5 7 (US) US Driv K.; 36 Virgin Virgin N., 31	CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ LK, LR, LS, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UZ, VN, ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published With international search report.		

(54) Title: MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-2

(57) Abstract

3.4

The invention relates to the gene encoding the mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2 and its product. More specifically, the invention relates to the diagnosis of aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product; the identification, production, and use of compounds which modulate PGHS-2 gene expression or the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules as well as small inorganic molecules; and pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such compounds.

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)				
(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C07H 21/04, C12N 15/63, 5/10, 1/21, 9/02, C12Q 1/26, 1/68, A61K 38/44, 31/715	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 96/40720 (43) International Publication Date: 19 December 1996 (19.12.96)		
(21) International Application Number: PCT/USS (22) International Filing Date: 3 June 1996 (6		CN, CZ, EE, FI, GE, HU, IL, IS, JP, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LK, LR, LS, LT, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MX, NO, NZ, PL, RO, RU, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UZ, VN,		
(30) Priority Data: 487,752 7 June 1995 (07.06.95) (71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER (US/O		ARIPO patent (KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).		
Joseph C. Wilson Boulevard, Rochester, NY 1462 (72) Inventors: YOUNG, Donald, A.; 540 Clover Hill Rochester, NY 14618 (US). O'BANION, Michael, Clover Street, Pittsford, NY 14534 (US). WINN,	7 (US). ls Driv K.; 36: Virgini	Published With international search report.		
D.; 139 Raleigh Street, Rochester, NY 14620 (US). (74) Agents: CORUZZI, Laura, A. et al.; Pennie & Edmor Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10036 (US).	nds, 11:	55		

(54) Title: MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-2

(57) Abstract

The invention relates to the gene encoding the mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2 and its product. More specifically, the invention relates to the diagnosis of aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product, the identification, production, and use of compounds which modulate PGHS-2 gene expression or the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules as well as small inorganic molecules; and pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such compounds.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	· MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
ΑŪ	Australia	GN	Gninea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	LE.	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China ·	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LT	Lithuania	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	ŁU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania	VN	Viet Nam

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
ΑT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
ΑU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BE	Belgium	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BF	Burkina Faso	IE.	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LT	Lithuania	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FR	France	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania	VN	Viet Nam

MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-2

1. INTRODUCTION

The present invention relates to the gene encoding the 5 mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2, hereinafter "PGHS-2," and its product. Mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-1, hereinafter "PGHS-1," is responsible for the constitutive prostaglandin synthesis in mammalian physiology. PGHS-2 was discovered to be responsible for the increased prostaglandin 10 synthesis associated with inflammation. The invention relates to PGHS-2 and to compounds which specifically modulate the expression of PGHS-2 and not PGHS-1 including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as 15 antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic molecules. The invention further relates to methods of diagnosing an aberrant PGHS-2 gene and gene product as well as gene therapies for use as a remedy for such aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product. In 20 addition, the invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such remedies.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Prostaglandins (which include PGE₂, PGD₂, PGF_{2a}, PGI₂ and

25 other related compounds) represent a diverse group of
autocrine and paracrine hormones that are derived from the
metabolism of fatty acids. They belong to a family of
naturally occurring eicosanoids (prostaglandins, thromboxanes
and leukotrienes) which are not stored as such in cells, but

30 are biosynthesized on demand from arachidonic acid, a 20carbon fatty acid that is derived from the breakdown of cellmembrane phospholipids. Under normal circumstances, the
eicosanoids are produced at low levels to serve as important
mediators of many and diverse cellular functions which can be
35 very different in different types of cells. However, the
prostaglandins also play critical roles in pathophysiology.
In particular, inflammation is both initiated and maintained,

MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-2

1. INTRODUCTION

The present invention relates to the gene encoding the 5 mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2, hereinafter "PGHS-2," and its product. Mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-1, hereinafter "PGHS-1," is responsible for the constitutive prostaglandin synthesis in mammalian physiology. PGHS-2 was discovered to be responsible for the increased prostaglandin 10 synthesis associated with inflammation. The invention relates to PGHS-2 and to compounds which specifically modulate the expression of PGHS-2 and not PGHS-1 including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as 15 antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic molecules. The invention further relates to methods of diagnosing an aberrant PGHS-2 gene and gene product as well as gene therapies for use as a remedy for such aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product. In 20 addition, the invention relates to pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such remedies.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Prostaglandins (which include PGE₂, PGD₂, PGF_{2a}, PGI₂ and

25 other related compounds) represent a diverse group of
autocrine and paracrine hormones that are derived from the
metabolism of fatty acids. They belong to a family of
naturally occurring eicosanoids (prostaglandins, thromboxanes
and leukotrienes) which are not stored as such in cells, but

30 are biosynthesized on demand from arachidonic acid, a 20carbon fatty acid that is derived from the breakdown of cellmembrane phospholipids. Under normal circumstances, the
eicosanoids are produced at low levels to serve as important
mediators of many and diverse cellular functions which can be
35 very different in different types of cells. However, the
prostaglandins also play critical roles in pathophysiology.
In particular, inflammation is both initiated and maintained,

at least in part, by the overproduction of prostaglandins in injured cells. The central role that prostaglandins play in inflammation is underscored by the fact that those aspirinlike non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) that are 5 most effective in the therapy of many pathological inflammatory states all act by inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis. Unfortunately, the use of these drugs is often limited by the side effects (gastrointestinal bleeding, ulcers, renal failure, and others) that result from the 10 undesirable reduction in prostaglandins in normal cells that now suffer from a lack of those autocrine and paracrine functions that are required for the maintenance of normal physiology. The development of new agents that will act more specifically by achieving a reduction in prostaglandins in 15 inflamed cells without altering prostaglandin production in other cells is one of the major goals for future medicinal therapy.

The cyclooxygenase reaction is the first step in the \sim prostaglandin synthetic pathway; an enzyme (PGHS) with 20 prostaglandin G/H synthetic activity converts arachidonic acid into the endoperoxide PGG2, which then breaks down to PGH₂ (the two reactions are carried out by a single enzyme). PGH2 is in turn metabolized by one or more prostaglandin synthase (PGE2 synthase, PGD2 synthase etc.) to generate the 25 final "2-series" prostaglandins, PGE2, PGD2, PGF2, PGI2 and others which include the thromboxanes, TXA2. The first step (PGHS) is the one that is rate-limiting for prostaglandin synthesis. As such, the PGHS-mediated reaction is the principal target for anti-inflammatory drug action; and it is 30 inhibition of PGHS activity that accounts for the activity of the NSAIDS (aspirin, acetominophen, ibuprofen, naproxen, indomethacin) and others that limit the overproduction of prostaglandins in inflammation (the desired therapeutic goal) and reduce the normal production of prostaglandins in 35 uninflamed cells (which produces the undesirable side effects).

at least in part, by the overproduction of prostaglandins in injured cells. The central role that prostaglandins play in inflammation is underscored by the fact that those aspirinlike non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) that are 5 most effective in the therapy of many pathological inflammatory states all act by inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis. Unfortunately, the use of these drugs is often limited by the side effects (gastrointestinal bleeding, ulcers, renal failure, and others) that result from the 10 undesirable reduction in prostaglandins in normal cells that now suffer from a lack of those autocrine and paracrine functions that are required for the maintenance of normal physiology. The development of new agents that will act more specifically by achieving a reduction in prostaglandins in 15 inflamed cells without altering prostaglandin production in other cells is one of the major goals for future medicinal therapy.

The cyclooxygenase reaction is the first step in the prostaglandin synthetic pathway; an enzyme (PGHS) with 20 prostaglandin G/H synthetic activity converts arachidonic acid into the endoperoxide PGG2, which then breaks down to PGH₂ (the two reactions are carried out by a single enzyme). PGH2 is in turn metabolized by one or more prostaglandin synthase (PGE, synthase, PGD, synthase etc.) to generate the 25 final "2-series" prostaglandins, PGE2, PGD2, PGF2a, PGI2 and others which include the thromboxanes, TXA2. The first step (PGHS) is the one that is rate-limiting for prostaglandin synthesis. As such, the PGHS-mediated reaction is the principal target for anti-inflammatory drug action; and it is 30 inhibition of PGHS activity that accounts for the activity of the NSAIDS (aspirin, acetominophen, ibuprofen, naproxen, indomethacin) and others that limit the overproduction of prostaglandins in inflammation (the desired therapeutic goal) and reduce the normal production of prostaglandins in 35 uninflamed cells (which produces the undesirable side effects).

In addition to the abnormal changes associated with inflammation, multiple other factors are known to influence prostaglandin production under experimental conditions. These include growth factors, cAMP, tumor promoters, src activation and interleukins 1 and 2, all of which increase overall cellular PGHS activity. The adrenal glucocorticoid hormones and related synthetic anti-inflammatory steroids also inhibit prostaglandin synthesis, but their metabolic site of action is not well defined.

- Human, ovine, and murine cDNAs have been cloned for PGHS-1. All show similar sequences and hybridize with 2.8-3.0-kb mRNAs on Northern blots. However, several research groups have recently identified and predicted the sequence of a protein reported to be related to PGHS-1 in some manner.
- 15 In 1990, Han et al., 1990, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:3373-3377 reported changes in protein synthesis caused by the polypeptide pp60^{v-sm}, following infection of BALB/c 3T3 fibroblasts by Rous sarcoma virus temperature-sensitive mutant strain LA90. Giant two-dimensional gel
- 20 electrophoresis detected induction of a 72-74 kDa protein doublet that is recognized by anticyclooxygenase antibodies. Synthesis of this doublet was also transiently increased by exposure to platelet-derived growth factor and inhibited by dexamethasone treatment. These changes in protein synthesis
- 25 were strongly correlated with changes in cyclooxygenase activity. The protein doublet was also seen in mouse C127 fibroblasts where its synthesis was found to be regulated by serum and dexamethasone and correlated with cyclooxygenase activity. See O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem.,
 30 266:23261-23267.

Xie et al., 1991, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 2692-2696 followed Han's et al. earlier report with the isolation of a set of cDNAs corresponding to pp60^{v-ar} inducible form "miPGHS_a", for mitogen-inducible PGHS_{chicken}. Although Xie et al. speculated that prostaglandin synthesis may play a role in src product-mediated cellular transformation, their

In addition to the abnormal changes associated with inflammation, multiple other factors are known to influence prostaglandin production under experimental conditions. These include growth factors, cAMP, tumor promoters, src activation and interleukins 1 and 2, all of which increase overall cellular PGHS activity. The adrenal glucocorticoid hormones and related synthetic anti-inflammatory steroids also inhibit prostaglandin synthesis, but their metabolic site of action is not well defined.

- Human, ovine, and murine cDNAs have been cloned for PGHS-1. All show similar sequences and hybridize with 2.8-3.0-kb mRNAs on Northern blots. However, several research groups have recently identified and predicted the sequence of a protein reported to be related to PGHS-1 in some manner.
- 15 In 1990, Han et al., 1990, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:3373-3377 reported changes in protein synthesis caused by the polypeptide pp60^{v-sm}, following infection of BALB/c 3T3 fibroblasts by Rous sarcoma virus temperature-sensitive mutant strain LA90. Giant two-dimensional gel
- electrophoresis detected induction of a 72-74 kDa protein doublet that is recognized by anticyclooxygenase antibodies. Synthesis of this doublet was also transiently increased by exposure to platelet-derived growth factor and inhibited by dexamethasone treatment. These changes in protein synthesis
- 25 were strongly correlated with changes in cyclooxygenase activity. The protein doublet was also seen in mouse C127 fibroblasts where its synthesis was found to be regulated by serum and dexamethasone and correlated with cyclooxygenase activity. See O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem.,
- 30 266:23261-23267.

Xie et al., 1991, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 2692-2696 followed Han's et al. earlier report with the isolation of a set of cDNAs corresponding to pp60^{v-arc} inducible form "miPGHS_{ch}", for mitogen-inducible PGHS_{chicken}. Although Xie et al. speculated that prostaglandin synthesis may play a role in src product-mediated cellular transformation, their

experiments did not permit them to discriminate between miPGHS_{ch} as a second cyclooxygenase or simply as the chicken homolog of sheep PGHS-1, "PGHS_{cy}".

In a separate set of experiments, Kujubu et al., 1991 5 J. Biol. Chem., 266:12866-12872 reported that one of the primary response genes cloned from mitogen-responding Swiss 3T3 cells (TIS10) has a long 3'-untranslated region and encodes a "predicted" 66 kDa protein which is about 60% identical to mouse PGHS-1. The sequence of this putative 10 protein was essentially identical to that derived by Xie et On the basis of sequence similarities, Kujubu et al. speculated that the enzymatic activity of the protein encoded by the TIS10 gene would be likely to be "similar" to enzymatic activity of other types of mammalian PGHS-1. 15 concluded that "[p]roof of this conjecture, however, awaits the heterologous expression of this gene production from an expressible plasmid and the direct measurement of cyclooxygenase activity in transfected cells and/or purified preparations of the TIS10 protein."

There is increasing emphasis on the development of methods for the modulation and evaluation of the activity of the prostaglandin synthetic pathway. As noted above, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, such as aspirin and indomethacin, inhibit the cyclooxygenase which converts arachidonic acid into PGG₂ and PGH₂. Therefore, there is a need for improved methods to study the effectiveness of existing anti-inflammatory drugs and to evaluate the effectiveness of potential anti-inflammatory agents, at the molecular level, as well as for reagents for use in such methods.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to the gene encoding the mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2 and its product. The invention is based, in part, on the discovery that there are two PGHS genes; one constituitively expressed and termed herein PGHS-

experiments did not permit them to discriminate between miPGHS_{ch} as a second cyclooxygenase or simply as the chicken homolog of sheep PGHS-1, "PGHS_{cr}".

In a separate set of experiments, Kujubu et al., 1991 5 J. Biol. Chem., 266:12866-12872 reported that one of the primary response genes cloned from mitogen-responding Swiss 3T3 cells (TIS10) has a long 3'-untranslated region and encodes a "predicted" 66 kDa protein which is about 60% identical to mouse PGHS-1. The sequence of this putative 10 protein was essentially identical to that derived by Xie et On the basis of sequence similarities, Kujubu et al. speculated that the enzymatic activity of the protein encoded by the TIS10 gene would be likely to be "similar" to enzymatic activity of other types of mammalian PGHS-1. 15 concluded that "[p]roof of this conjecture, however, awaits the heterologous expression of this gene production from an expressible plasmid and the direct measurement of cyclooxygenase activity in transfected cells and/or purified preparations of the TIS10 protein."

There is increasing emphasis on the development of methods for the modulation and evaluation of the activity of the prostaglandin synthetic pathway. As noted above, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, such as aspirin and indomethacin, inhibit the cyclooxygenase which converts arachidonic acid into PGG₂ and PGH₂. Therefore, there is a need for improved methods to study the effectiveness of existing anti-inflammatory drugs and to evaluate the effectiveness of potential anti-inflammatory agents, at the molecular level, as well as for reagents for use in such methods.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to the gene encoding the mammalian prostaglandin H synthase-2 and its product. The invention is based, in part, on the discovery that there are two PGHS genes; one constituitively expressed and termed herein PGHS-

and a second which is responsive to regulatory control and termed herein PGHS-2. More specifically, the invention relates to the diagnosis of an aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product; the identification, production, and use of compounds which modulate PGHS-2 gene expression or the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic
 molecules; and pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such compounds. The invention also relates to the identification of naturally occurring cells and the creation of cells that express PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 exclusively and the use of such cells in drug screening.

In the examples described infra, it is shown that a second PGHS gene, PGHS-2, has been identified in mouse and in human cells which is distinct from the PGHS-1 gene. It is further shown that PGHS-2 expression is responsive to regulatory control while PGHS-1 expression is constitutive.

20 An assay employing PGHS-2 transfectants was used to successfully identify compounds which modulate the expression of the PGHS-2 gene. Assays for the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product are also described. In addition assays employing PGHS-2 and PGHS-1 transfectants are described for use in identifying compounds which modulate the expression of the PGHS-2 gene and not the PGHS-1 gene.

3.1. DEFINITIONS

As used herein, the following terms and abbreviations 30 shall have the meanings indicated below:

	base pair(s)	-da-
	complementary DNA	cDNA
	counts per minute	com
	deoxyribonucleic acid	DNA
35	kilobase pairs	kb
	kilodation	kDa
	micrograms	μg
	micrometer	μ m

and a second which is responsive to regulatory control and termed herein PGHS-2. More specifically, the invention relates to the diagnosis of an aberrant PGHS-2 gene or gene product; the identification, production, and use of compounds which modulate PGHS-2 gene expression or the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product including but not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic
 molecules; and pharmaceutical formulations and routes of administration for such compounds. The invention also relates to the identification of naturally occurring cells and the creation of cells that express PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 exclusively and the use of such cells in drug screening.

- In the examples described infra, it is shown that a second PGHS gene, PGHS-2, has been identified in mouse and in human cells which is distinct from the PGHS-1 gene. It is further shown that PGHS-2 expression is responsive to regulatory control while PGHS-1 expression is constitutive.
- 20 An assay employing PGHS-2 transfectants was used to successfully identify compounds which modulate the expression of the PGHS-2 gene. Assays for the activity of the PGHS-2 gene product are also described. In addition assays employing PGHS-2 and PGHS-1 transfectants are described for use in identifying compounds which modulate the expression of the PGHS-2 gene and not the PGHS-1 gene.

3.1. DEFINITIONS

As used herein, the following terms and abbreviations 30 shall have the meanings indicated below:

micrometer μ m	35	base pair(s) complementary DNA counts per minute deoxyribonucleic acid kilobase pairs kilodation micrograms	-bp cDNA cpm DNA kb kDa µg
		micrograms micrometer	• •

	nanograms	ng
	nanometer	nm
	nucleotide	nt
	polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis	PAGE
	polymerase chain reaction	PCR
	prostaglandin H synthase	PGHS
5	radioimmunoassay	RIA
	ribonucleic acid	RNA
	sodium dodecyl sulfate	SDS
	units	u

As used herein, the word "modulate" shall have its usual meaning, but shall also encompass the meanings of the words enhance, inhibit, and mimic. In addition, as used herein, the word "expression" when used in connection with a gene such as PGHS-2 shall have its usual meaning, but shall also encompass the transcription of the gene, the longevity of functional mRNA transcribed from the gene, the translation of that mRNA, and the activity of the gene product.

4. DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

20 FIG. 1 depicts the cDNA (SEQ ID NO:1) and predicted amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of murine griPGHS ("PGHS-2"). The standard one letter code for amino acids is used. Based on a transcription start site determined by primer extension at -24, the numbering of this sequence starts at 25. A predicted signal peptide cleavage site between amino acids 17 and 18 is marked with an arrowhead. The position of the putative aspirin-modified serine is indicated by a circle, and potential N-glycosylation sites are double underlined.

protein sequences for the murine 2.8- and 4.1 kb RNA-encoded cyclooxygenases. cDNA structures for the 4.1 kb cDNA cloned from C127 cells and the murine 2.8 kb cDNA are drawn as the thick lines at top and bottom. The numbering of the 4.1 kb cDNA is based on primer extension data. Since the 5' end of the 2.8 kb mouse mRNA has not been determined, no numbers have been assigned to the translation start and stop sites.

	nanograms nanometer nucleotide polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis polymerase chain reaction prostaglandin H synthase	ng nm nt PAGE PCR PGHS
5	radioimmunoassay ribonucleic acid	RIA RNA
		SDS
	sodium dodecyl sulfate	
	units	u

as used herein, the word "modulate" shall have its usual meaning, but shall also encompass the meanings of the words enhance, inhibit, and mimic. In addition, as used herein, the word "expression" when used in connection with a gene such as PGHS-2 shall have its usual meaning, but shall also encompass the transcription of the gene, the longevity of functional mRNA transcribed from the gene, the translation of that mRNA, and the activity of the gene product.

4. DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 depicts the cDNA (SEQ ID NO:1) and predicted amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of murine griPGHS ("PGHS-2"). The standard one letter code for amino acids is used. Based on a transcription start site determined by primer extension at -24, the numbering of this sequence starts at 25. A predicted signal peptide cleavage site between amino acids 17 and 18 is marked with an arrowhead. The position of the putative aspirin-modified serine is indicated by a circle, and potential N-glycosylation sites are double underlined.

protein sequences for the murine 2.8- and 4.1 kb RNA-encoded cyclooxygenases. cDNA structures for the 4.1 kb cDNA cloned from C127 cells and the murine 2.8 kb cDNA are drawn as the thick lines at top and bottom. The numbering of the 4.1 kb cDNA is based on primer extension data. Since the 5' end of the 2.8 kb mouse mRNA has not been determined, no numbers have been assigned to the translation start and stop sites.

Alternative polyadenylation sites established from other cDNA clones are indicated with "A" and the 5'-AUUU_nA-3' motifs are identified by dots underneath the sequence. These motifs are not found in the 2.8 kb cDNA. Deduced protein sequences are drawn colinearly with gaps (17 aa at the amino-terminal end of the 4.1 kb mRNA product, and 18 aa at the carboxy-terminal end of the 2.8 kb mRNA product) indicated by connecting lines. The 26 aa leader sequence for the 2.8 kb PGHS is indicated. Although its extent has not been precisely defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The

- defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The positions of potential N-glycosylation sites (NXS/T, "N") and the conserved aspirin modified serines are noted on each molecule. The hatched areas near the center of each molecule
- 15 denote presumed axial (TIWLREHNRV, identical between the two molecules) and distal (KALGH/RGLGH) heme-binding sites as suggested by DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:5192-5198. Interestingly, the RGLGH sequence in griPGHS fits the consensus RXXXH distal heme-binding site described for other
- 20 peroxidases, Kimura and Ikeda-Saito, 1988, Prot. Struc. Func. Genetics 3, 113-120, and supports the previous suggestion that KALGH serves the same purpose in the 2.8 kb gene product, DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265-5192-5198. The bar at the bottom of the figure represents the
- 25 similarities between the two mouse PGHS proteins (omitting the nonconserved N- and C-termini) as the percentage of identical residues for groups of 20 amino acids with increasing shading indicating 40-55% (no shading), 60-75%, 80-95%, and 100% identity. The overall identity is 64% and 30 with conservative changes the similarity index is 79%.

FIGS. 3A-3B are a photographic depiction of autoradiographies obtained by Northern blotting monitoring the expression of the genes encoding griPGHS and the constitutive PGHS-1, as expressed in human monocytes, in

35 response to interleukin-1 treatment, a known mediator of inflammation. Adherent human monocytes isolated from healthy

Alternative polyadenylation sites established from other cDNA clones are indicated with "A" and the 5'-AUUU_nA-3' motifs are identified by dots underneath the sequence. These motifs are not found in the 2.8 kb cDNA. Deduced protein sequences are

- 5 drawn colinearly with gaps (17 aa at the amino-terminal end of the 4.1 kb mRNA product, and 18 aa at the carboxy-terminal end of the 2.8 kb mRNA product) indicated by connecting lines. The 26 aa leader sequence for the 2.8 kb PGHS is indicated. Although its extent has not been precisely
- defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The positions of potential N-glycosylation sites (NXS/T, "N") and the conserved aspirin modified serines are noted on each molecule. The hatched areas near the center of each molecule
- 15 denote presumed axial (TIWLREHNRV, identical between the two molecules) and distal (KALGH/RGLGH) heme-binding sites as suggested by DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265:5192-5198. Interestingly, the RGLGH sequence in griPGHS fits the consensus RXXXH distal heme-binding site described for other
- 20 peroxidases, Kimura and Ikeda-Saito, 1988, Prot. Struc. Func. Genetics 3, 113-120, and supports the previous suggestion that KALGH serves the same purpose in the 2.8 kb gene product, DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem. 265-5192-5198. The bar at the bottom of the figure represents the
- 25 similarities between the two mouse PGHS proteins (omitting the nonconserved N- and C-termini) as the percentage of identical residues for groups of 20 amino acids with increasing shading indicating 40-55% (no shading), 60-75%, 80-95%, and 100% identity. The overall identity is 64% and 30 with conservative changes the similarity index is 79%.
 - FIGS. 3A-3B are a photographic depiction of autoradiographies obtained by Northern blotting monitoring the expression of the genes encoding griPGHS and the constitutive PGHS-1, as expressed in human monocytes, in
- 35 response to interleukin-1 treatment, a known mediator of inflammation. Adherent human monocytes isolated from healthy

donors were suspended in medium without serum at 1 x 10^6 cells/ml. One ml aliquots in 5 ml polypropylene tubes were incubated with loosened caps in 5% CO₂ at 37%C with occasional shaking. Figures 3A-3B are more fully described as follows:

5

10

- FIG. 3A: Monocytes were incubated for 4 h in the presence or absence of dexamethasone (1 μ M) prior to total RNA isolation. Five μ g was subjected to Northern blot analysis with the indicated probes. FIG. 3B: Monocytes were treated with dexamethasone (1 μ M), 1L-1 β (10 half-maximal units, Collaborative Research), or both for the indicated times prior to RNA isolation. Cycloheximide (25 μ M) was added to one set of incubations 15 min prior to he addition of cytokine or hormone.
- rig. 4 is a schematic depiction of griPGHS expression vector construction. griPGHS was prepared for directional subcloning into the pRC/CMV expression vector (Invitrogen) by digestion with Acc I, Klenow fill-in, and digestion with Not I. This fragment, extending from the Not I site 50 bases
- upstream of the cDNA end to nt 1947 of the cDNA, contains the full-coding region truncated immediately before any 5'-AUUUA-3' mRNA destabilizing regions, O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. The pRc/CMV vector DNA was digested with Xba I, filled in with Klenow, then digested
- 25 with Not I. The dots in the 3' untranslated region of griPGHS indicate the locations of 5'-AUUUA'-3'mRNA destabilizing sequences. "A" represents alternative polyadenylation sites, "N" represents potential glycosylation sites, and "SER 516" marks the location of the aspirin-30 acetylated serine.
- FIGS. 5A-5D are a graphic depiction of the inhibition of murine griPGHS activity in stable transfected mammalian cell lines by preselected amounts of several non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. Figures 5A-5D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 5A: Acetominophen.

donors were suspended in medium without serum at 1 x 10^6 cells/ml. One ml aliquots in 5 ml polypropylene tubes were incubated with loosened caps in 5% CO₂ at 37%C with occasional shaking. Figures 3A-3B are more fully described as follows:

5

10

FIG. 3A: Monocytes were incubated for 4 h in the presence or absence of dexamethasone (1 μ M) prior to total RNA isolation. Five μ g was subjected to Northern blot analysis with the indicated probes. FIG. 3B: Monocytes were treated with dexamethasone (1 μ M), 1L-1 β (10 half-maximal units, Collaborative Research), or both for the indicated times prior to RNA isolation. Cycloheximide (25 μ M) was added to one set of incubations 15 min prior to he addition of cytokine or hormone.

- vector construction. griPGHS was prepared for directional subcloning into the pRC/CMV expression vector (Invitrogen) by digestion with Acc I, Klenow fill-in, and digestion with Not I. This fragment, extending from the Not I site 50 bases
- 20 upstream of the cDNA end to nt 1947 of the cDNA, contains the full-coding region truncated immediately before any 5'-AUUUA-3' mRNA destabilizing regions, O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. The pRc/CMV vector DNA was digested with Xba I, filled in with Klenow, then digested
- 25 with Not I. The dots in the 3' untranslated region of griPGHS indicate the locations of 5'-AUUUA'-3'mRNA destabilizing sequences. "A" represents alternative polyadenylation sites, "N" represents potential glycosylation sites, and "SER 516" marks the location of the aspirin-30 acetylated serine.

FIGS. 5A-5D are a graphic depiction of the inhibition of murine griPGHS activity in stable transfected mammalian cell lines by preselected amounts of several non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs. Figures 5A-5D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 5A: Acetominophen.

FIG. 5B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 5C: Naproxen.

FIG. 5D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 6A-6B depict the nucleotide sequence of the human 5 PGHS-2 gene (SEQ ID NO:3). Figures 6A-6B are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 6A: Nucleotides 90-1049.

FIG. 6B: Nucleotides 1050-1923.

FIG. 7 depicts a comparison between the amino acid

10 sequence of human PGHS-2 of the present invention (upper sequence) (SEQ ID NO:4) and the amino acid sequence published by Hla et al. (lower sequence) (SEQ ID NO:5). The sequences are given in standard single letter code.

FIGS. 8A-8D are a graphical depiction of the inhibition
15 of human PGHS-2 activity in stably transformed COS cells by
four non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID):
Acetominophen; Ibuprofen; Naproxen; and Indomethacin.
Figures 8A-8D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 8A: Acetominophen.

FIG. 8B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 8C: Naproxen.

FIG. 8D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 9A-9D are a graphical depiction of the inhibition of human PGHS-1 activity in stably transformed COS cells by 25 four NSAID: Acetominophen; Ibuprofen; Naproxen; and Indomethacin. Figures 9A-9D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 9A: Acetominophen.

FIG. 9B: Ibuprofen.

30 FIG. 9C: Naproxen.

FIG. 9D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 10A-10D show a nucleic acid sequence comparison between the coding regions of human PGHS-2 and PGHS-1. Solid-lined-boxes indicate regions where the sequence of PGHS-2 is least homologous to that of PGHS-1. Dashed-lined-boxes indicate regions where the sequence of PGHS-2 is most

FIG. 5B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 5C: Naproxen.

FIG. 5D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 6A-6B depict the nucleotide sequence of the human 5 PGHS-2 gene (SEQ ID NO:3). Figures 6A-6B are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 6A: Nucleotides 90-1049.

FIG. 6B: Nucleotides 1050-1923.

FIG. 7 depicts a comparison between the amino acid

10 sequence of human PGHS-2 of the present invention (upper sequence) (SEQ ID NO:4) and the amino acid sequence published by Hla et al. (lower sequence) (SEQ ID NO:5). The sequences are given in standard single letter code.

FIGS. 8A-8D are a graphical depiction of the inhibition
15 of human PGHS-2 activity in stably transformed COS cells by
four non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAID):
Acetominophen; Ibuprofen; Naproxen; and Indomethacin.
Figures 8A-8D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 8A: Acetominophen.

FIG. 8B: Ibuprofen.

FIG. 8C: Naproxen.

FIG. 8D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 9A-9D are a graphical depiction of the inhibition of human PGHS-1 activity in stably transformed COS cells by 25 four NSAID: Acetominophen; Ibuprofen; Naproxen; and Indomethacin. Figures 9A-9D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 9A: Acetominophen.

FIG. 9B: Ibuprofen.

30 FIG. 9C: Naproxen.

FIG. 9D: Indomethacin.

FIGS. 10A-10D show a nucleic acid sequence comparison between the coding regions of human PGHS-2 and PGHS-1. Solid-lined-boxes indicate regions where the sequence of PGHS-2 is least homologous to that of PGHS-1. Dashed-lined-boxes indicate regions where the sequence of PGHS-2 is most

homologous to that of PGHS-1. Figures 10A-10D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 10A: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1-467.

FIG. 10B: PGHS-2 nucleotides 469-1004.

FIG. 10C: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1006-1537.

FIG. 10D: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1540-1834.

promoter region of human PGHS-2 as compared with that of PGHS-1. Dashed-lined-boxes indicate the regions where the sequence of the PGHS-2 5' region is most homologous to that of PGHS-1. Figures 11A-11C are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 11A: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 1-950.

FIG. 11B: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 951-1900.

FIG. 11C: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 1901-2400.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

5

The present invention provides a mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA 20 sequence, which DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably human, glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS, and which cell line does not significantly express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity. For brevity, glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS will hereinafter be referred to as 25 "griPGHS" or "PGHS-2", and the art-recognized mammalian PGHS encoded by the 2.8-3.0 kb mRNA (EC 1.14.99.1) will be referred to as -constitutive cyclooxygenase," or "constitutive PGHS," or "PGHS-1." The recitation that there is no "autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity" relates to the 30 inability of the cell line to express PGHS activity apart from that expressed by the recombinant DNA sequence. Autologous PGHS activity may also be referred to as "endogenous" PGHS activity in the art.

This invention is a result, in part, of the discovery

35 that the 72-74 kDa cyclooxygenase reported by Han et al., the miPGHS_{ch} reported by Xie et al., and the TIS10 protein reported by Kujubu et al. are essentially identical and

homologous to that of PGHS-1. Figures 10A-10D are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 10A: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1-467.

FIG. 10B: PGHS-2 nucleotides 469-1004.

FIG. 10C: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1006-1537.

FIG. 10D: PGHS-2 nucleotides 1540-1834.

promoter region of human PGHS-2 as compared with that of PGHS-1. Dashed-lined-boxes indicate the regions where the sequence of the PGHS-2 5' region is most homologous to that of PGHS-1. Figures 11A-11C are more fully described as follows:

FIG. 11A: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 1-950.

FIG. 11B: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 951-1900.

FIG. 11C: PGHS-2 promoter nucleotides 1901-2400.

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

5

The present invention provides a mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA 20 sequence, which DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably human, glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS, and which cell line does not significantly express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity. For brevity, glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS will hereinafter be referred to as 25 "griPGHS" or "PGHS-2", and the art-recognized mammalian PGHS encoded by the 2.8-3.0 kb mRNA (EC 1.14.99.1) will be referred to as -constitutive cyclooxygenase," or "constitutive PGHS," or "PGHS-1." The recitation that there is no "autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity" relates to the 30 inability of the cell line to express PGHS activity apart from that expressed by the recombinant DNA sequence. Autologous PGHS activity may also be referred to as "endogenous" PGHS activity in the art.

This invention is a result, in part, of the discovery

35 that the 72-74 kDa cyclooxygenase reported by Han et al., the miPGHS_{ch} reported by Xie et al., and the TIS10 protein reported by Kujubu et al. are essentially identical and

represent a second cyclooxygenase, which second form is the primary target for inhibition by glucocorticoids and is also a target for inhibition by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents.

The synthesis of a 70 kilodalton (kDa) protein in C127 mouse fibroblasts, via a mouse 4 kilobase (kb) mRNA, and the derived amino acid sequence was reported. The protein encoded by the 4-kb mRNA shows 80% amino acid identify with the previously known mouse PGHS-1 protein product in a sequenced 240 base region. See O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:23261-23267.

The 70 kDa protein, designated griPGHS or PGHS-2 herein, was determined to be a discrete form of cyclooxygenase by several assays. The protein was precipitated by anti-PGHS 15 serum, its synthesis and concomitant cyclooxygenase levels are rapidly induced by serum, and the induction is inhibited by dexamethasone. The regulation of PGHS-2 synthesis was found not to arise from alterations in the level of the 2.8kb PGHS-1 mRNA, but resulted from changes in the level of a 20 4-kb mRNA species. This latter species is barely detectable with a 2.8-kb PGHS-1 DNA probes in cells treated with serum, but accumulates to significant levels in cells treated with cycloheximide or calcium ionophores. In contrast, there was no change in the level of, the 2.8-kb mRNA which encodes 25 PGHS-1 or "constitutive PGHS" as observed following treatment with serum, dexamethasone or cycloheximide. Finally, by hybridization analysis, it was shown that the 4-Kb mRNA represented the product of a gene that is distinct from the gene giving rise to the 2.8-Kb mRNA.

These observations indicated that there are two cyclooxygenase genes; one constitutively expressed as a 2.8-kb mRNA, and a second giving rise to a growth factor and glucocorticoid-regulated 4-kb mRNA which encodes PGHS-2. It is believed that expression of the latter 4-kb RNA and concomitantly increased PGHS-2 levels are primarily, if not entirely, responsible for the enhanced prostaglandin

represent a second cyclooxygenase, which second form is the primary target for inhibition by glucocorticoids and is also a target for inhibition by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents.

The synthesis of a 70 kilodalton (kDa) protein in C127 mouse fibroblasts, via a mouse 4 kilobase (kb) mRNA, and the derived amino acid sequence was reported. The protein encoded by the 4-kb mRNA shows 80% amino acid identify with the previously known mouse PGHS-1 protein product in a sequenced 240 base region. See O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:23261-23267.

The 70 kDa protein, designated griPGHS or PGHS-2 herein, was determined to be a discrete form of cyclooxygenase by several assays. The protein was precipitated by anti-PGHS 15 serum, its synthesis and concomitant cyclooxygenase levels are rapidly induced by serum, and the induction is inhibited by dexamethasone. The regulation of PGHS-2 synthesis was found not to arise from alterations in the level of the 2.8kb PGHS-1 mRNA, but resulted from changes in the level of a 20 4-kb mRNA species. This latter species is barely detectable with a 2.8-kb PGHS-1 DNA probes in cells treated with serum, but accumulates to significant levels in cells treated with cycloheximide or calcium ionophores. In contrast, there was no change in the level of, the 2.8-kb mRNA which encodes 25 PGHS-1 or "constitutive PGHS" as observed following treatment with serum, dexamethasone or cycloheximide. Finally, by hybridization analysis, it was shown that the 4-Kb mRNA represented the product of a gene that is distinct from the gene giving rise to the 2.8-Kb mRNA.

These observations indicated that there are two cyclooxygenase genes; one constitutively expressed as a 2.8-kb mRNA, and a second giving rise to a growth factor and glucocorticoid-regulated 4-kb mRNA which encodes PGHS-2. It is believed that expression of the latter 4-kb RNA and concomitantly increased PGHS-2 levels are primarily, if not entirely, responsible for the enhanced prostaglandin

synthesis that is responsible, directly or indirectly, for many of the adverse effects of inflammation.

The primary and perhaps sole action of most nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents is to inhibit the enzyme 5 prostaglandin G/H synthase, also known as cyclooxygenase, which serves as the first committed step in the biosynthesis of prostaglandins. PGHS-2 is a unique isoform of cyclooxygenase, which in contrast to the previously cloned, constitutively expressed enzyme, is dramatically up-regulated 10 by growth factors, tissue injury, and proinflammatory cytokines, and down-regulated by glucocorticoids (O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267; O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892: Pritchard et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem., 269:8504-8509). Recent studies 15 utilizing specific pharmacological inhibitors of PGHS-2 confirm that it plays a major role in peripheral inflammation (Futaki et al., 1993, J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 45:753-755; Masferrer et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 91: 3228-3232; Vane et al., 1994, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 20 91:2046-2050).

The present invention also comprises an isolated DNA sequence (gene) encoding biologically active human PGHS-2; antisense and ribozyme molecules specific for the PGHS-2 transcript; polynucleotide molecules which form a triple

25 helix at the 5' region of the PGHS-2 gene and thereby prevent or reduce transcription of the gene; the isolated, essentially pure human PGHS-2 gene product; antibodies to the gene product; continuous cell lines engineered to stably express PGHS-2; assays for screening compounds, including

30 peptides, polynucleotides, and small organic molecules to identify those that inhibit the expression or activity of the PGHS-2 gene product; and methods of treating diseases characterized by aberrant PGHS-2 activity using such compounds.

35

5.1. DNA ENCODING MAMMALIAN PGHS-2

synthesis that is responsible, directly or indirectly, for many of the adverse effects of inflammation.

The primary and perhaps sole action of most nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents is to inhibit the enzyme 5 prostaglandin G/H synthase, also known as cyclooxygenase, which serves as the first committed step in the biosynthesis of prostaglandins. PGHS-2 is a unique isoform of cyclooxygenase, which in contrast to the previously cloned, constitutively expressed enzyme, is dramatically up-regulated 10 by growth factors, tissue injury, and proinflammatory cytokines, and down-regulated by glucocorticoids (O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267; O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892: Pritchard et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem., 269:8504-8509). Recent studies 15 utilizing specific pharmacological inhibitors of PGHS-2 confirm that it plays a major role in peripheral inflammation (Futaki et al., 1993, J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 45:753-755; Masferrer et al., 1994, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 91: 3228-3232; Vane et al., 1994, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 20 91:2046-2050).

The present invention also comprises an isolated DNA sequence (gene) encoding biologically active human PGHS-2; antisense and ribozyme molecules specific for the PGHS-2 transcript; polynucleotide molecules which form a triple

25 helix at the 5' region of the PGHS-2 gene and thereby prevent or reduce transcription of the gene; the isolated, essentially pure human PGHS-2 gene product; antibodies to the gene product; continuous cell lines engineered to stably express PGHS-2; assays for screening compounds, including

30 peptides, polynucleotides, and small organic molecules to identify those that inhibit the expression or activity of the PGHS-2 gene product; and methods of treating diseases characterized by aberrant PGHS-2 activity using such compounds.

35

5.1. DNA ENCODING MAMMALIAN PGHS-2

The screening of a murine cDNA library enriched in the 4 kb mRNA of O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:2326-23267 with a radiolabelled portion of the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA revealed a 4.1 kb sequence (Fig. 1). Comparison of the 4.1 kb sequence with that of the previously cloned mouse 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA revealed a single open reading frame with 64% amino acid identity to the protein encoded by the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA, O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. This 4.1 kb sequence is designated PGHS-2, and the 2.8 kb sequence is designated PGHS-1. The reduced amino acid sequences are colinear except that PGHS-2 has a shorter amino-terminus and longer carboxy-terminus than PGHS-1.

Three of four potential N-glycosylation sites are conserved between the two molecules and there is particularly 15 high similarity in the regions surrounding a putative axial heme-binding domain (amino acids 273-342) and the region around the presumed aspirin modified-serine⁵¹⁶ (amino acids 504-550). By far the largest difference in the two cDNAs is the presence of a 2.1 kb 3' untranslated region in the 4.1 kb 20 cDNA. This region is rich in 5'-AUUUA-3' motifs that are associated with the decreased stability of many cytokine and protooncogene mRNAs. The presence of these motifs is consistent with the profound superinducibility of the 4.1 kb mRNA by cycloheximide, which is not observed for the 2.8 kb mRNA.

Figure 2 schematically compares cDNA and protein sequences for the murine 2.8 and 4.1 kb mRNA-encoded cyclooxygenases. cDNA structures for the 4.1 kb cDNA cloned from murine C127 cells and the murine 2.8 kb cDNA (DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:5192-5198 are drawn as the thick lines at top and bottom. The numbering of the 4.1 kb cDNA is based on primer extension data. Since the 5' end of the 2.8 kb mouse mRNA has not been determined, no numbers have been assigned to the translation start and stop sites.

35 Alternative polyadenylation sites established from other cDNA clones are indicated with "A" and the 5'-AUUUNA-3' motifs are identified by dots underneath the sequence. These motifs are

The screening of a murine cDNA library enriched in the 4 kb mRNA of O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:2326-23267 with a radiolabelled portion of the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA revealed a 4.1 kb sequence (Fig. 1). Comparison of the 4.1 kb sequence with that of the previously cloned mouse 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA revealed a single open reading frame with 64% amino acid identity to the protein encoded by the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA, O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. This 4.1 kb sequence is designated PGHS-2, and the 2.8 kb sequence is designated PGHS-1. The reduced amino acid sequences are colinear except that PGHS-2 has a shorter amino-terminus and longer carboxy-terminus than PGHS-1.

Three of four potential N-glycosylation sites are conserved between the two molecules and there is particularly 15 high similarity in the regions surrounding a putative axial heme-binding domain (amino acids 273-342) and the region around the presumed aspirin modified-serine⁵¹⁶ (amino acids 504-550). By far the largest difference in the two cDNAs is the presence of a 2.1 kb 3' untranslated region in the 4.1 kb cDNA. This region is rich in 5'-AUUUA-3' motifs that are associated with the decreased stability of many cytokine and protooncogene mRNAs. The presence of these motifs is consistent with the profound superinducibility of the 4.1 kb mRNA by cycloheximide, which is not observed for the 2.8 kb mRNA.

Figure 2 schematically compares cDNA and protein sequences for the murine 2.8 and 4.1 kb mRNA-encoded cyclooxygenases. cDNA structures for the 4.1 kb cDNA cloned from murine C127 cells and the murine 2.8 kb cDNA (DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:5192-5198 are drawn as the thick lines at top and bottom. The numbering of the 4.1 kb cDNA is based on primer extension data. Since the 5' end of the 2.8 kb mouse mRNA has not been determined, no numbers have been assigned to the translation start and stop sites.

35 Alternative polyadenylation sites established from other cDNA clones are indicated with "A" and the 5'-AUUUNA-3' motifs are identified by dots underneath the sequence. These motifs are

not found in the 2.8 kb cDNA. Deduced protein sequences are drawn colinearly with gaps (17 aa at the amino-terminal end of the 4.1 kb mRNA product, and 18 aa at the carboxy-terminal end of the 2.8 kb mRNA product) indicated by connected lines.

- 5 The 26 amino acid (aa) leader sequence for the 2.8 kb PGHS is indicated. Although its extent has not been precisely defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The positions of potential N-glycosylation sites (NXS/T, "N") and
- 10 the conserved aspirin modified serines are noted on each molecule. The hatched areas near the center of each molecule denote presumed axial (TIWLREHNRV (SEQ ID NO:7), identical between the two molecules) and distal (KALGH (SEQ ID NO:8) / RGLGH (SEQ ID NO:9)) heme-binding sites as suggested by
- 15 DeWitt et al., cited above. The bar in the middle of the figure represents the similarities between the two mouse PGHS proteins (omitting the nonconserved N- and C-termini) as the percentage of identical residues for groups of 20 amino acids with increasing shading indicating 40-55% (no shading), 60-
- 20 75%, 80-95%, and 100% identity. The overall identity is 64% and with conservative changes the similarity index is 79%.

Another specific embodiment of the invention is the human PGHS-2 gene and its product. The human PGHS-2 sequence differs from the human PGHS-2 sequence disclosed by Hla &

- 25 Neilson, 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7384-7388, due to a glutamic acid (E) rather than a glycine (w) at amino acid position 165 of the PGHS-2 gene product (Figure 7). The sequence for the PGHS-2 gene was confirmed by establishing the identity of the sequences of two other hPGHS-2 clones
- 30 obtained from separate PCR runs, which demonstrates that the difference observed is not a PCR artifact. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 1, mouse PGHS-2 also has a glutamic acid at this position. While the human PGHS-2 nucleotide sequence is similar to that of the mouse, there are regions of
- 35 substantial divergence. These divergent regions in the nucleotide sequence of the human PGHS-2 (FIGS. 6A-6B) include, but are not limited to:

not found in the 2.8 kb cDNA. Deduced protein sequences are drawn colinearly with gaps (17 aa at the amino-terminal end of the 4.1 kb mRNA product, and 18 aa at the carboxy-terminal end of the 2.8 kb mRNA product) indicated by connected lines.

- 5 The 26 amino acid (aa) leader sequence for the 2.8 kb PGHS is indicated. Although its extent has not been precisely defined, a shorter, nonhomologous leader appears to exist for griPGHS with a mature N-terminal end at amino acid 18. The positions of potential N-glycosylation sites (NXS/T, "N") and
- 10 the conserved aspirin modified serines are noted on each molecule. The hatched areas near the center of each molecule denote presumed axial (TIWLREHNRV (SEQ ID NO:7), identical between the two molecules) and distal (KALGH (SEQ ID NO:8) / RGLGH (SEQ ID NO:9)) heme-binding sites as suggested by
- 15 DeWitt et al., cited above. The bar in the middle of the figure represents the similarities between the two mouse PGHS proteins (omitting the nonconserved N- and C-termini) as the percentage of identical residues for groups of 20 amino acids with increasing shading indicating 40-55% (no shading), 60-
- 20 75%, 80-95%, and 100% identity. The overall identity is 64% and with conservative changes the similarity index is 79%.

Another specific embodiment of the invention is the human PGHS-2 gene and its product. The human PGHS-2 sequence differs from the human PGHS-2 sequence disclosed by Hla &

- 25 Neilson, 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7384-7388, due to a glutamic acid (E) rather than a glycine (w) at amino acid position 165 of the PGHS-2 gene product (Figure 7). The sequence for the PGHS-2 gene was confirmed by establishing the identity of the sequences of two other hPGHS-2 clones
- 30 obtained from separate PCR runs, which demonstrates that the difference observed is not a PCR artifact. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 1, mouse PGHS-2 also has a glutamic acid at this position. While the human PGHS-2 nucleotide sequence is similar to that of the mouse, there are regions of
- 35 substantial divergence. These divergent regions in the nucleotide sequence of the human PGHS-2 (FIGS. 6A-6B) include, but are not limited to:

TCCACCCGCAGTACAGAAAGTATCACAGGCT

GTGTTCCAGATCCAGAGCTCATTAAAACAGT

5 PGHS-1 clones were similarly screened and the sequences of the PGHS-1 gene and enzyme confirmed to be identical to that shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) in Yokahama and Tanabe, 1984 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 165:888-894; see also, Hla, 1986, Prostaglandins, 32:829-845.

Fragments of the PGHS-2 DNA are also included within the 10 scope of the invention. In a further embodiment of the invention, the PGHS-2 DNA or a modified sequence thereof may be ligated to a heterologous sequence to encode a fusion protein. For example, for screening peptide libraries it may 15 be useful to encode a chimeric PGHS-2 protein expressing a heterologous epitope that is recognized by a commercially available antibody. A fusion protein may also be engineered to contain a cleavage site located between the PGHS-2 sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that the 20 PGHS-2 protein or protein fragment can be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety. In another embodiment, DNA sequences encoding a fusion protein comprising all or a portion of the PGHS-2 protein fused to another protein with a desired activity are within the scope of the invention; e.g., 25 enzymes such as GUS (β -glucuronidase), β -galactosidase, luciferase, etc.

In another embodiment, DNAs that encode mutant forms of PGHS-2 are also included within the scope of the invention. Such mutant PGHS-2 DNA sequences encompass deletions, additions and/or substitutions of nucleotide residues, or of regions coding for domains within the PGHS-2 protein. These mutated PGHS-2 DNAs may encode gene products that are functionally equivalent or which display properties very different from the native forms of PGHS-2.

35 The invention contemplates, in addition to the DNA sequences disclosed herein, 1) any DNA sequence that encodes the same amino acid sequence as encoded by the DNA sequences

TCCACCGCAGTACAGAAAGTATCACAGGCT

GTGTTCCAGATCCAGAGCTCATTAAAACAGT

5 PGHS-1 clones were similarly screened and the sequences of the PGHS-1 gene and enzyme confirmed to be identical to that shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) in Yokahama and Tanabe, 1984 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 165:888-894; see also, Hla, 1986, Prostaglandins, 32:829-845.

Fragments of the PGHS-2 DNA are also included within the 10 scope of the invention. In a further embodiment of the invention, the PGHS-2 DNA or a modified sequence thereof may be ligated to a heterologous sequence to encode a fusion protein. For example, for screening peptide libraries it may 15 be useful to encode a chimeric PGHS-2 protein expressing a heterologous epitope that is recognized by a commercially available antibody. A fusion protein may also be engineered to contain a cleavage site located between the PGHS-2 sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that the 20 PGHS-2 protein or protein fragment can be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety. In another embodiment, DNA sequences encoding a fusion protein comprising all or a portion of the PGHS-2 protein fused to another protein with a desired activity are within the scope of the invention; e.g., 25 enzymes such as GUS (β -glucuronidase), β -galactosidase, luciferase, etc.

In another embodiment, DNAs that encode mutant forms of PGHS-2 are also included within the scope of the invention. Such mutant PGHS-2 DNA sequences encompass deletions, additions and/or substitutions of nucleotide residues, or of regions coding for domains within the PGHS-2 protein. These mutated PGHS-2 DNAs may encode gene products that are functionally equivalent or which display properties very different from the native forms of PGHS-2.

35 The invention contemplates, in addition to the DNA sequences disclosed herein, 1) any DNA sequence that encodes the same amino acid sequence as encoded by the DNA sequences

shown in Figures 1 and 6A-6B; 2) any DNA sequence that hybridizes to the complement of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6A-6B) under highly stringent conditions, e.g., washing in 0.1xSSC/0.1% SDS at 568°C (Ausubel, et al., eds., 1989, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. I, Green Publishing Associates, Inc., and John Wiley & sons, Inc., New York, at p. 2.10.3) and encodes a functionally equivalent gene product; and/or 3) any DNA sequence that hybridizes to the complement of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6) under less stringent conditions, such as moderately stringent conditions, e.g., washing in 0.2xSSC/0.1% SDS at 42°C (Ausubel, et al., 1989, supra), yet which still encodes a functionally equivalent gene product.

15 The invention also encompasses 1) DNA vectors that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their complements (i.e., antisense); 2) DNA expression vectors that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their 20 complements (i.e., antisense), operatively associated with a regulatory element that directs the expression of the coding and/or antisense sequences; and 3) genetically engineered host cells that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their complements (i.e., 25 antisense), operatively associated with a regulatory element that directs the expression of the coding and/or antisense sequences in the host cell. Regulatory element includes but is not limited to inducible and non-inducible promoters, enhancers, operators and other elements known to those 30 skilled in the art that drive and regulate expression. invention includes fragments of any of the DNA sequences disclosed herein.

PGHS-2 sequence can be obtained from a variety of sources including cDNA libraries. For example, appropriate 35 cDNA libraries which are good sources of PGHS-2 can be obtained from (Clonetech (Palo Alto, CA), Stratagene (La

shown in Figures 1 and 6A-6B; 2) any DNA sequence that hybridizes to the complement of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6A-6B) under highly stringent conditions, e.g., washing in 0.1xSSC/0.1% SDS at 568°C (Ausubel, et al., eds., 1989, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. I, Green Publishing Associates, Inc., and John Wiley & sons, Inc., New York, at p. 2.10.3) and encodes a functionally equivalent gene product; and/or 3) any DNA sequence that hybridizes to the complement of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6) under less stringent conditions, such as moderately stringent conditions, e.g., washing in 0.2xSSC/0.1% SDS at 42°C (Ausubel, et al., 1989, supra), yet which still encodes a functionally equivalent gene product.

15 The invention also encompasses 1) DNA vectors that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their complements (i.e., antisense); 2) DNA expression vectors that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their 20 complements (i.e., antisense), operatively associated with a regulatory element that directs the expression of the coding and/or antisense sequences; and 3) genetically engineered host cells that contain any of the coding sequences disclosed herein (see Figs. 1 and 6), and/or their complements (i.e., 25 antisense), operatively associated with a regulatory element that directs the expression of the coding and/or antisense sequences in the host cell. Regulatory element includes but is not limited to inducible and non-inducible promoters, enhancers, operators and other elements known to those 30 skilled in the art that drive and regulate expression. invention includes fragments of any of the DNA sequences disclosed herein.

PGHS-2 sequence can be obtained from a variety of sources including cDNA libraries. For example, appropriate 35 cDNA libraries which are good sources of PGHS-2 can be obtained from (Clonetech (Palo Alto, CA), Stratagene (La

Jolla, CA) the ATCC Repository (Rockville, MD). In addition, cDNA libraries may be prepared from mRNA pools collected from mammalian cells which express PGHS-2 either constitutively or inducibly. By way of example but not by way of limitation, such cells include C127 mouse fibroblasts and W138 human fibroblasts. The collection of mRNA pools and construction of cDNA libraries from these cells are set forth more fully in the examples described infra.

Any of the cDNA libraries described above may be

10 screened by hybridization or PCR using the PGHS-2 sequences
described herein as oligonucleotide probes. Screening can be
performed using those portions of the PGHS-2 sequence which
are not in PGHS-1, see Figs. 10A-10D. These sequences
include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of

15 PGHS-2:

171-254 299-340 486-512 602-623 20 1214-1250 1283-1346 1521-1580 1718-1834

In addition to cDNA libraries, partial PGHS-2 sequence

25 can be obtained from any genomic library by library screening or from genomic DNA by PCR. Full cDNA sequences can be obtained by PCR of total RNA isolated from any cell or tissue that expresses PGHS-2 including, but not limited to, brain, heart and lung (where PGHS-2 is expressed without apparent inflammation), as well as in many inflamed tissues such as synovial biopsies from rheumatoid arthritis. Cellular sources include, but are not limited to, primary and established cultures of fibroblasts, macrophages, endothelial cells, synovicytes, vascular smooth muscle cells and astrocytes treated with growth factors, serum, inflammatory cytokines, calcium ionophores, or oncogenes, particularly if cycloheximide is included.

Jolla, CA) the ATCC Repository (Rockville, MD). In addition, cDNA libraries may be prepared from mRNA pools collected from mammalian cells which express PGHS-2 either constitutively or inducibly. By way of example but not by way of limitation, such cells include C127 mouse fibroblasts and W138 human fibroblasts. The collection of mRNA pools and construction of cDNA libraries from these cells are set forth more fully in the examples described infra.

Any of the cDNA libraries described above may be

10 screened by hybridization or PCR using the PGHS-2 sequences
described herein as oligonucleotide probes. Screening can be
performed using those portions of the PGHS-2 sequence which
are not in PGHS-1, see Figs. 10A-10D. These sequences
include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of

15 PGHS-2:

171-254 299-340 486-512 602-623 20 1214-1250 1283-1346 1521-1580 1718-1834

In addition to cDNA libraries, partial PGHS-2 sequence

25 can be obtained from any genomic library by library screening or from genomic DNA by PCR. Full cDNA sequences can be obtained by PCR of total RNA isolated from any cell or tissue that expresses PGHS-2 including, but not limited to, brain, heart and lung (where PGHS-2 is expressed without apparent inflammation), as well as in many inflamed tissues such as synovial biopsies from rheumatoid arthritis. Cellular sources include, but are not limited to, primary and established cultures of fibroblasts, macrophages, endothelial cells, synoviocytes, vascular smooth muscle cells and

35 astrocytes treated with growth factors, serum, inflammatory cytokines, calcium ionophores, or oncogenes, particularly if cycloheximide is included.

Alternatively, the cDNA libraries described above can be used to construct expression libraries in a cell line such as COS A2 which contains little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity. These expression libraries can then be screened 5 using antibodies which are specific to PGHS-2 and do not bind PGHS-1. Expression libraries for antibody screening may also be made in bacteria, such as E. coli, using phage vectors, such as lambda. Antibodies with specificity to PGHS-2 are commercially available through Cayman Chemical (Ann Arbor, 10 MI), Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc. (Oxford, MI), and Transduction Laboratories (Lexington, KY). These expression libraries may also be screened for PGHS-2 enzyme activity as set forth in the examples which are described in more detail infra.

15

5.2. EXPRESSING THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

In order to express a biologically active PGHS-2, the coding sequence for the enzyme, a function equivalent, or a modified sequence, as described in Section 5.1., supra, is inserted into an appropriate eukaryotic expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence in appropriate eukaryotic host cells which possess the cellular machinery and elements for the proper processing, i.e., signal cleavage, glycosylation, phosphorylation, sialylation, and protein sorting. Mammalian host cell expression systems are preferred for the expression of biologically active enzymes that are properly folded and processed. When administered in humans such expression 30 products may also exhibit tissue targeting.

The invention also encompasses peptide fragments of the PGHS-2 gene product. The PGHS-2 gene product or peptide fragments thereof, can be linked to a heterologous peptide or protein as a fusion protein. In addition, chimeric PGHS-2 expressing a heterologous epitope that is recognized by a commercially available antibody is also included in the invention. A durable fusion protein may also be engineered;

Alternatively, the cDNA libraries described above can be used to construct expression libraries in a cell line such as COS A2 which contains little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity. These expression libraries can then be screened susing antibodies which are specific to PGHS-2 and do not bind PGHS-1. Expression libraries for antibody screening may also be made in bacteria, such as E. coli, using phage vectors, such as lambda. Antibodies with specificity to PGHS-2 are commercially available through Cayman Chemical (Ann Arbor, MI), Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc. (Oxford, MI), and Transduction Laboratories (Lexington, KY). These expression libraries may also be screened for PGHS-2 enzyme activity as set forth in the examples which are described in more detail infra.

15

5.2. EXPRESSING THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

In order to express a biologically active PGHS-2, the coding sequence for the enzyme, a function equivalent, or a modified sequence, as described in Section 5.1., supra, is inserted into an appropriate eukaryotic expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence in appropriate eukaryotic host cells which possess the cellular machinery and elements for the proper processing, i.e., signal cleavage, glycosylation, phosphorylation, sialylation, and protein sorting. Mammalian host cell expression systems are preferred for the expression of biologically active enzymes that are properly folded and processed. When administered in humans such expression 30 products may also exhibit tissue targeting.

The invention also encompasses peptide fragments of the PGHS-2 gene product. The PGHS-2 gene product or peptide fragments thereof, can be linked to a heterologous peptide or protein as a fusion protein. In addition, chimeric PGHS-2 expressing a heterologous epitope that is recognized by a commercially available antibody is also included in the invention. A durable fusion protein may also be engineered;

i.e., a fusion protein which has a cleavage site located between the PGHS-2 sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, can be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety.
5 For example, a collagenase cleavage recognition consensus sequence may be engineered between the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, the heterologous peptide or protein. The PGHS-2 domain can be released from this fusion protein by treatment with collagenase.

10

5.2.1. CONSTRUCTION OF EXPRESSION VECTORS AND PREPARATION OF TRANSFECTANTS

Methods which are well-known to those skilled in the art can be used to construct expression vectors containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence and appropriate transcriptional/ translational control signals. These methods include in vitro recombination/genetic recombination. See, for example, the techniques described in Sambook et al., 1987, Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, N.Y., Chapter 12.

Human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins produced by these methods would be useful for in vitro studies on the mechanism of action of the human forms of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 and particularly for further studies on the mechanism of action 25 of any inhibitors that are selective for PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 that are identified by drug screening with the stably expressing PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 cell lines, as infra, or for investigating the mechanism of action of existing drugs or of inhibitors that may be identified by other means. 30 purified human PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 proteins would also be useful for the production of crystals suitable for X-ray crystallography. Such crystals would be extremely beneficial for the rational design of drugs based on molecular structure. Although the crystal structure for ovine PGHS-1 35 has been obtained, this information is not yet available for either human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. Expression of these chimeric DNA constructs in a baculovirus or yeast system and

i.e., a fusion protein which has a cleavage site located between the PGHS-2 sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, can be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety.
5 For example, a collagenase cleavage recognition consensus sequence may be engineered between the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, the heterologous peptide or protein. The PGHS-2 domain can be released from this fusion protein by treatment with collagenase.

10

5.2.1. CONSTRUCTION OF EXPRESSION VECTORS AND PREPARATION OF TRANSFECTANTS

Methods which are well-known to those skilled in the art can be used to construct expression vectors containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence and appropriate transcriptional/ translational control signals. These methods include in vitro recombination/genetic recombination. See, for example, the techniques described in Sambook et al., 1987, Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, N.Y., Chapter 12.

Human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins produced by these methods would be useful for in vitro studies on the mechanism of action of the human forms of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 and particularly for further studies on the mechanism of action of any inhibitors that are selective for PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 that are identified by drug screening with the stably expressing PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 cell lines, as infra, or for investigating the mechanism of action of existing drugs or of inhibitors that may be identified by other means. 30 purified human PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 proteins would also be useful for the production of crystals suitable for X-ray crystallography. Such crystals would be extremely beneficial for the rational design of drugs based on molecular structure. Although the crystal structure for ovine PGHS-1 35 has been obtained, this information is not yet available for either human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. Expression of these chimeric DNA constructs in a baculovirus or yeast system and

subsequent crystallization of the proteins would yield such data.

A variety of eukaryotic host-expression systems may be used to express the PGHS-2 coding sequence. Although 5 prokaryotic systems offer the distinct advantage of ease of manipulation and low cost of scale-up, their major drawback in the expression of PGHS-2 is their lack of proper posttranslational modifications of expressed mammalian proteins. Eukaryotic systems, and preferably mammalian expression 10 systems, allow for proper modification to occur. Eukaryotic cells which possess the cellular machinery for proper processing of the primary transcript glycosylation, phosphorylation, and, advantageously secretion of the gene product should be used as host cells for the expression of 15 PGHS-2. Mammalian cell lines are preferred. Such host cell lines may include but are not limited to CHO, VERO, BHK, HeLa, COS, MDWCK, -293, WI38, etc. Alternatively, eukaryotic host cells which possess some but not all of the cellular machinery required for optional processing of the primary 20 transcript and/or post-translational processing and/or secretion of the gene product may be modified to enhance the host cell's processing capabilities. For example, a recombinant nucleotide sequence encoding a peptide product that performs a processing function the host cell had not 25 previously been capable of performing, may be engineered into the host cell line. Such a sequence may either be co-transfected into the host cell along with the gene of interest, or included in the recombinant construct encoding the gene of interest. Alternatively, cell lines containing this sequence 30 may be produced which are then transfected with the gene of interest.

Appropriate eukaryotic expression vectors should be utilized to direct the expression of PGHS-2 in the host cell chosen. For example, at least two basic approaches may be 35 followed for the design of vectors based on SV40. The first is to replace the SV40 early region with the gene of interest while the second is to replace the late region (Hammarskjold,

subsequent crystallization of the proteins would yield such data.

A variety of eukaryotic host-expression systems may be used to express the PGHS-2 coding sequence. Although 5 prokaryotic systems offer the distinct advantage of ease of manipulation and low cost of scale-up, their major drawback in the expression of PGHS-2 is their lack of proper posttranslational modifications of expressed mammalian proteins. Eukaryotic systems, and preferably mammalian expression 10 systems, allow for proper modification to occur. Eukaryotic cells which possess the cellular machinery for proper processing of the primary transcript glycosylation, phosphorylation, and, advantageously secretion of the gene product should be used as host cells for the expression of 15 PGHS-2. Mammalian cell lines are preferred. Such host cell lines may include but are not limited to CHO, VERO, BHK, HeLa, COS, MDWCK, -293, WI38, etc. Alternatively, eukaryotic host cells which possess some but not all of the cellular machinery required for optional processing of the primary 20 transcript and/or post-translational processing and/or secretion of the gene product may be modified to enhance the host cell's processing capabilities. For example, a recombinant nucleotide sequence encoding a peptide product that performs a processing function the host cell had not 25 previously been capable of performing, may be engineered into the host cell line. Such a sequence may either be co-transfected into the host cell along with the gene of interest, or included in the recombinant construct encoding the gene of interest. Alternatively, cell lines containing this sequence 30 may be produced which are then transfected with the gene of

Appropriate eukaryotic expression vectors should be utilized to direct the expression of PGHS-2 in the host cell chosen. For example, at least two basic approaches may be 35 followed for the design of vectors based on SV40. The first is to replace the SV40 early region with the gene of interest while the second is to replace the late region (Hammarskjold,

interest.

et al., 1986, Gene, 43:41-50. Early and late region replacement vectors can also be complemented in vitro by the appropriate SV40 mutant lacking the early or late region. Such complementation will produce recombinants which are

5 packaged into infectious capsids and which contain the PGHS-2 gene. A permissive cell line can then be infected to produce the recombinant protein. SV40-based vectors can also be used in transient expression studies, where best results are obtained when they are introduced into COS (CV-1, origin of SV40) cells, a derivative of CV-1 (green monkey kidney cells) which contain a single copy of an origin defective SV40 genome integrated into the chromosome. These cells actively synthesize large T antigen (SV40), thus initiating replication from any plasmid containing an SV40 origin of replication.

In addition to SV40, almost every molecularly cloned virus or retrovirus may be used as a cloning or expression vehicle. Viral vectors based on a number of retroviruses (avian and murine), adenoviruses, vaccinia virus (Cochran, et 20 al., 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82:19-23) and polyoma virus may be used for expression. Other cloned viruses, such as J C (Howley, et al., 1980, J. Virol, 36:878-882), BK and the human papilloma viruses (Heilmsan, et al., 1980, J. Virol, 36:395-407), offer the potential of being used as 25 eukaryotic expression vectors. For example, when using adenovirus expression vectors the PGHS-2 coding sequence may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, e.g., the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the 30 adenovirus genome by in vitro or in vivo recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (e.g., region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing the human enzyme in infected hosts (e.g., see Logan & Shenk, 1984, Proc. Natl. 35 Acad. Sci. USA, 81:3655-3659). Alternatively, the vaccinia virus 7.5K promoter may be used. (e.g., see, Hackett et al., 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:7415-7419; Hackett et

et al., 1986, Gene, 43:41-50. Early and late region replacement vectors can also be complemented in vitro by the appropriate SV40 mutant lacking the early or late region. Such complementation will produce recombinants which are 5 packaged into infectious capsids and which contain the PGHS-2 gene. A permissive cell line can then be infected to produce the recombinant protein. SV40-based vectors can also be used in transient expression studies, where best results are obtained when they are introduced into COS (CV-1, origin of 10 SV40) cells, a derivative of CV-1 (green monkey kidney cells) which contain a single copy of an origin defective SV40 genome integrated into the chromosome. These cells actively synthesize large T antigen (SV40), thus initiating replication from any plasmid containing an SV40 origin of 15 replication.

In addition to SV40, almost every molecularly cloned virus or retrovirus may be used as a cloning or expression vehicle. Viral vectors based on a number of retroviruses (avian and murine), adenoviruses, vaccinia virus (Cochran, et 20 al., 1985, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 82:19-23) and polyoma virus may be used for expression. Other cloned viruses, such as J C (Howley, et al., 1980, J. Virol, 36:878-882), BK and the human papilloma viruses (Heilmsan, et al., 1980, J. Virol, 36:395-407), offer the potential of being used as 25 eukaryotic expression vectors. For example, when using adenovirus expression vectors the PGHS-2 coding sequence may be ligated to an adenovirus transcription/translation control complex, e.g., the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. This chimeric gene may then be inserted in the 30 adenovirus genome by in vitro or in vivo recombination. Insertion in a non-essential region of the viral genome (e.g., region E1 or E3) will result in a recombinant virus that is viable and capable of expressing the human enzyme in infected hosts (e.g., see Logan & Shenk, 1984, Proc. Natl. 35 Acad. Sci. USA, 81:3655-3659). Alternatively, the vaccinia virus 7.5K promoter may be used. (e.g., see, Hackett et al., 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:7415-7419; Hackett et

al., 1994, J. Virol. 49:857-864, Panicali et al., 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:4927-4931). Of particular interest are vectors based on bovine papilloma virus (Sarver, et al., 1981, Mol. Cell. Biol., 1:486-496), or Semliki Forest Virus, 5 which provides large quantities of active protein in induced cells (Olkkohnen et al., 1994, Meth. Cell. Biol., 43 part A:43-53; Lundstrum et al., 1994, Eur. J. Biochem., 224:917-921). These vectors have the ability to replicate as extrachromosomal elements. Shortly after entry of this DNA 10 into mouse cells, the plasmid replicates to about 100 to 200 copies per cell. Transcription of the inserted cDNA does not require integration of the plasmid into the host's chromosome, thereby yielding a high level of expression. These vectors can be used for stable expression by including 15 a selectable marker in the plasmid, such as the neo gene. High level expression may also be achieved using inducible promoters such as the metallothionine IIA promoter, heat shock promoters, etc.

For long-term, high-yield production of recombinant

20 proteins, stable expression is preferred. For example,
following the introduction of foreign DNA, engineered cells
may be allowed to grow for 1-2 days an enriched media, and
then are switched to a selective media. Rather than using
expression vectors which contain viral origins of

25 replication, host cells can be transformed with the PGHS-2

- DNA controlled by appropriate expression control elements (e.g., promoter, enhancer, sequences, transcription terminators, polyadenylation sites, etc.), and a selectable marker. The selectable marker in the recombinant plasmid
- 30 confers resistance to the selection and allows cells to stably integrate the plasmid into their chromosomes and grow to form foci which in turn can be cloned and expanded into cell lines. A number of selection systems may be used, including but not limited to the herpes simplex virus
- 35 thymidine kinase (Wigler, et al., 1977, Cell, 11:223-232), hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosylatransferase (Szybalska & Szybalski, 1962, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 48:2026), and

al., 1994, J. Virol. 49:857-864, Panicali et al., 1982, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 79:4927-4931). Of particular interest are vectors based on bovine papilloma virus (Sarver, et al., 1981, Mol. Cell. Biol., 1:486-496), or Semliki Forest Virus. 5 which provides large quantities of active protein in induced cells (Olkkohnen et al., 1994, Meth. Cell. Biol., 43 part A:43-53; Lundstrum et al., 1994, Eur. J. Biochem., 224:917-921). These vectors have the ability to replicate as extrachromosomal elements. Shortly after entry of this DNA 10 into mouse cells, the plasmid replicates to about 100 to 200 copies per cell. Transcription of the inserted cDNA does not require integration of the plasmid into the host's chromosome, thereby yielding a high level of expression. These vectors can be used for stable expression by including 15 a selectable marker in the plasmid, such as the neo gene. High level expression may also be achieved using inducible promoters such as the metallothionine IIA promoter, heat shock promoters, etc.

For long-term, high-yield production of recombinant 20 proteins, stable expression is preferred. For example, following the introduction of foreign DNA, engineered cells may be allowed to grow for 1-2 days an enriched media, and then are switched to a selective media. Rather than using expression vectors which contain viral origins of 25 replication, host cells can be transformed with the PGHS-2 DNA controlled by appropriate expression control elements (e.g., promoter, enhancer, sequences, transcription terminators, polyadenylation sites, etc.), and a selectable marker. The selectable marker in the recombinant plasmid 30 confers resistance to the selection and allows cells to stably integrate the plasmid into their chromosomes and grow to form foci which in turn can be cloned and expanded into cell lines. A number of selection systems may be used, including but not limited to the herpes simplex virus 35 thymidine kinase (Wigler, et al., 1977, Cell, 11:223-232), hypoxanthine-quanine phosphoribosylatransferase (Szybalska &

Szybalski, 1962, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 48:2026), and

adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (Lowy, et al., 1980, Cell, 22:817-823) genes can be employed in tk, hgprt or aprt cells respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for dhfr, which confers resistance to 5 methotrexate (Wigler, et al., 1980, Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:3567-3570; O'Hare, et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:1527-1531); ygpt, which confers resistance to mycophenolic acid (Mulligan & Berg, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 78:2072-2076); neo, which confers resistance to the 10 aminoglycoside G-418 (Colberre-Garapin, et al., 1981, J. Mol. Biol., 150:1-14); and hygro, which confers resistance to hygromycim (Santerre, et al., 1994, Gene, 30:147-156) genes. Recently, additional selectable genes have been described, namely trpB, which allows cells to utilize indole in place of 15 tryptophan; hisD, which allows cells to utilize histinol in place of histidine (Hartman & Mulligan, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 85:8047-8051), and ODC (ornithine decarboxylase) which confers resistance to the ornithine decarboxylase inhibitor, 2-(difluromethyl)-DL-ornithine, DFMO 20 (McConlogue L., 1987, In: Current Communications in Molecular Biology, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory ed.).

Alternative eukaryotic expression systems which may be used to express the PGHS-2 enzymes are yeast transformed with recombinant yeast expression vectors containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence; insect cell system infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus) containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence; or plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic, TMV) or transformed with recombinant plasmid expression vectors (e.g., Ti plasmid) containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence.

In yeast, a number of vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters may be used. For a review see, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 2, 1988, Ed. Ausubel et al., Greene Publish. Assoc. & Wiley Interscience, Ch. 13; Grant et al., 1987, Expression and Secretion Vectors for Yeast, in Methods in Enzymology, Eds. Wu & Grossman, 31987,

adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (Lowy, et al., 1980, Cell, 22:817-823) genes can be employed in tk, hgprt or aprt cells respectively. Also, antimetabolite resistance can be used as the basis of selection for dhfr, which confers resistance to 5 methotrexate (Wigler, et al., 1980, Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:3567-3570; O'Hare, et al., 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:1527-1531); ygpt, which confers resistance to mycophenolic acid (Mulligan & Berg, 1981, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 78:2072-2076); neo, which confers resistance to the 10 aminoglycoside G-418 (Colberre-Garapin, et al., 1981, J. Mol. Biol., 150:1-14); and hygro, which confers resistance to hygromycim (Santerre, et al., 1994, Gene, 30:147-156) genes. Recently, additional selectable genes have been described. namely trpB, which allows cells to utilize indole in place of 15 tryptophan; hisD, which allows cells to utilize histinol in place of histidine (Hartman & Mulligan, 1988, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 85:8047-8051), and ODC (ornithine decarboxylase) which confers resistance to the ornithine decarboxylase inhibitor, 2-(difluromethyl)-DL-ornithine, DFMO 20 (McConlogue L., 1987, In: Current Communications in Molecular Biology, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory ed.).

Alternative eukaryotic expression systems which may be used to express the PGHS-2 enzymes are yeast transformed with recombinant yeast expression vectors containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence; insect cell system infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus) containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence; or plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic, TMV) or transformed with recombinant plasmid expression vectors (e.g., Ti plasmid) containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence.

In yeast, a number of vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters may be used. For a review see, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Vol. 2, 1988, Ed. Ausubel et al., Greene Publish. Assoc. & Wiley Interscience, Ch. 13; Grant et al., 1987, Expression and Secretion Vectors for Yeast, in Methods in Enzymology, Eds. Wu & Grossman, 31987,

Acad. Press, N.Y., Vol. 153, pp. 516-544; Glover, 1986, DNA Cloning, Vol. II, IRL Press, Wash., D.C., Ch. 3; Bitter, 1987, Heterologous Gene Expression in Yeast, Methods in Enzymology, Eds. Berger & Kimmel Acad. Press, N.Y., Vol. 152, pp. 673-694; and The Molecular Biology of the Yeast Saccharomyces, 1982, Eds. Strathem et al., Cold Spring Harbor Press, Vols. I and II. For complementation assays in yeast, cDNAs for PGHS-2 may be cloned into yeast episomal plasmids (YEp) which replicate autonomously in yeast due to the

- presence of the yeast 2μ circle. The cDNA may be cloned behind either a constitutive yeast promoter such as ADH or LEU2 or an inducible promoter such as GAL (Cloning in Yeast, Chpt. 3, R. Rothstein In: DNA Cloning Vol. 11, A Practical Approach, Ed. DM Glover, 1986, IRL Press, Wash., D.C.).
- of the cognate PGHS-2 mRNA or those corresponding to a yeast gene. YEp plasmids transform at high efficiency and the plasmids are extremely stable. Alternatively, vectors may be used which promote integration of foreign DNA sequences into the yeast chromosome.

Alternately, active, post-translationally modified human PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 proteins can be obtained using a yeast expression system such as the *Pichia pastoris* expression system marketed by Invitrogen (*Pichia pastoris* is owned and

- 25 licensed by Research Corporation Technologies, Tucson, AZ; however, all components are available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA). In this example, cDNAs encoding human PGHS-2 and PGHS-1 are independently cloned into the pHIL-D2 Pichia expression vector. After linearization with a restriction
- 30 endonuclease, these constructs are transfected into spheroblasts of the his4 Pichia pastoris strain, GS115, and recombinant yeast carrying the cloned PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 DNA sequences are identified by screening for yeast clones that grow in the absence of histidine (now supplied by the
- 35 recombinant vector), but do not efficiently utilize methanol as the sole carbon source (due to the presence of PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 in the place of AOXI gene sequence coding for methanol

Acad. Press, N.Y., Vol. 153, pp. 516-544; Glover, 1986, DNA Cloning, Vol. II, IRL Press, Wash., D.C., Ch. 3; Bitter, 1987, Heterologous Gene Expression in Yeast, Methods in Enzymology, Eds. Berger & Kimmel Acad. Press, N.Y., Vol. 152, pp. 673-694; and The Molecular Biology of the Yeast Saccharomyces, 1982, Eds. Strathem et al., Cold Spring Harbor Press, Vols. I and II. For complementation assays in yeast, cDNAs for PGHS-2 may be cloned into yeast episomal plasmids (YEp) which replicate autonomously in yeast due to the

- 10 presence of the yeast 2μ circle. The cDNA may be cloned behind either a constitutive yeast promoter such as ADH or LEU2 or an inducible promoter such as GAL (Cloning in Yeast, Chpt. 3, R. Rothstein In: DNA Cloning Vol. 11, A Practical Approach, Ed. DM Glover, 1986, IRL Press, Wash., D.C.).
- of the cognate PGHS-2 mRNA or those corresponding to a yeast gene. YEp plasmids transform at high efficiency and the plasmids are extremely stable. Alternatively, vectors may be used which promote integration of foreign DNA sequences into the yeast chromosome.

Alternately, active, post-translationally modified human PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 proteins can be obtained using a yeast expression system such as the *Pichia pastoris* expression system marketed by Invitrogen (*Pichia pastoris* is owned and

- 25 licensed by Research Corporation Technologies, Tucson, AZ; however, all components are available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA). In this example, cDNAs encoding human PGHS-2 and PGHS-1 are independently cloned into the pHIL-D2 Pichia expression vector. After linearization with a restriction
- 30 endonuclease, these constructs are transfected into spheroblasts of the his4 Pichia pastoris strain, GS115, and recombinant yeast carrying the cloned PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 DNA sequences are identified by screening for yeast clones that grow in the absence of histidine (now supplied by the
- 35 recombinant vector), but do not efficiently utilize methanol as the sole carbon source (due to the presence of PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 in the place of AOXI gene sequence coding for methanol

utilization). After expansion of such clones in the presence of an alternative carbon source such as glycerol, large quantities of cells would be transferred to liquid media containing methanol where replication ceases. However, cells remain viable for many days during which time human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins are specifically expressed at high levels under control of the AOXI promoter. The advantages of this system include very high protein yields and lower expense in the production and maintenance of cultures.

- In cases where plant expression vectors are used, the expression of the PGHS-2 coding sequence may be driven by any of a number of promoters. For example, viral promoters such as the 35S RNA and 19S RNA promoters of CaMV (Brisson et al., 1984, Nature, 310:511-514), or the coat protein promoter of
- 15 TMV (Takamatsu et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:307-311) may be used; alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO (Coruzzi et al., 1994, EMBO J., 3:1671-1680; Broglie et al., 1984, Science, 224:838-843); or heat shock promoters, eq., soybean hsp 17.5-E or hsp 17.3-B (Gurley et al., 1986,
- 20 Mol. Cell. Biol., 6:559-565) may be used. These constructs can be introduced into plant cells using Ti plasmids, Ri plasmids, plant virus vectors; direct DNA transformation; microinjection, electroporation, etc. For reviews of such techniques see, for example, Weissbach & Weissbach, 1988,
- 25 Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY, Section VIII, pp. 421-463; and Grierson & Corey, 1988, Plant Molecular Biology, 2d Ed., Blackie, London, Ch. 7-9.

An alternative expression system which could be used to express PGHS-2 is an insect system. In one such system,

- 30 Autographa californica nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express foreign genes. The virus grows in Spodoptera frugiperda cells. The PGHS-2 sequence may be cloned into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedrin gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV
- 35 promoter (for example the polyhedrin promoter). Successful insertion of the coding sequence will result in inactivation of the polyhedrin gene and production of non-occluded re-

utilization). After expansion of such clones in the presence of an alternative carbon source such as glycerol, large quantities of cells would be transferred to liquid media containing methanol where replication ceases. However, cells remain viable for many days during which time human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins are specifically expressed at high levels under control of the AOXI promoter. The advantages of this system include very high protein yields and lower expense in the production and maintenance of cultures.

- In cases where plant expression vectors are used, the expression of the PGHS-2 coding sequence may be driven by any of a number of promoters. For example, viral promoters such as the 35S RNA and 19S RNA promoters of CaMV (Brisson et al., 1984, Nature, 310:511-514), or the coat protein promoter of
- 15 TMV (Takamatsu et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:307-311) may be used; alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO (Coruzzi et al., 1994, EMBO J., 3:1671-1680; Broglie et al., 1984, Science, 224:838-843); or heat shock promoters, eg., soybean hsp 17.5-E or hsp 17.3-B (Gurley et al., 1986,
- 20 Mol. Cell. Biol., 6:559-565) may be used. These constructs can be introduced into plant cells using Ti plasmids, Ri plasmids, plant virus vectors; direct DNA transformation; microinjection, electroporation, etc. For reviews of such techniques see, for example, Weissbach & Weissbach, 1988,
- 25 Methods for Plant Molecular Biology, Academic Press, NY, Section VIII, pp. 421-463; and Grierson & Corey, 1988, Plant Molecular Biology, 2d Ed., Blackie, London, Ch. 7-9.

An alternative expression system which could be used to express PGHS-2 is an insect system. In one such system,

- 30 Autographa californica nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express foreign genes. The virus grows in Spodoptera frugiperda-cells. The PGHS-2 sequence may be cloned into non-essential regions (for example the polyhedrin gene) of the virus and placed under control of an AcNPV
- 35 promoter (for example the polyhedrin promoter). Successful insertion of the coding sequence will result in inactivation of the polyhedrin gene and production of non-occluded re-

combinant virus (i.e., virus lacking the proteinaceous coat coded for by the polyhedrin gene). These recombinant viruses are then used to infect Spodoptera frugiperda cells in which the inserted gene is expressed. (e.g., see Smith et al.,

5 1983, J. Virol., 46:584, Smith, U.S. Pat. No. 4,215,051). In a specific embodiment of an insect system, the DNA encoding human PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 can be independently cloned into the pBlueBacIII recombinant transfer vector (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) downstream of the polyhedrin promoter and 10 transfected into Sf9 insect cells (derived from Spodoptera frugiperda ovarian cells, available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) to generate recombinant virus containing human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. After plaque purification of the recombinant virus high-titer viral stocks are prepared that 15 in turn would be used to infect Sf9 or High Five™ (BTI-TN-5B1-4 cells derived from Trichoplusia ni egg cell homogenates; available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) insect cells, to produce large quantities of appropriately posttranslationally modified PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins. Although 20 it is possible that these cells themselves could be directly useful for drug assays, the PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins prepared by this method can be used for in vitro assays of drug potency and selectivity.

5.2.2. IDENTIFICATION OF TRANSFECTANTS OR TRANSFORMANTS EXPRESSING THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

The host cells which contain the PGHS-2 coding sequence and which express the biologically active gene product may be identified by at least four general approaches: (a) DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization; (b) the presence or absence of "marker" gene functions; (c) assessing the level of transcription as measured by the expression of PGHS-2 mRNA transcripts in the host cell; and (d) detection of the gene product as measured by immunoassay or by its biological activity.

combinant virus (i.e., virus lacking the proteinaceous coat coded for by the polyhedrin gene). These recombinant viruses are then used to infect Spodoptera frugiperda cells in which the inserted gene is expressed. (e.g., see Smith et al.,

5 1983, J. Virol., 46:584, Smith, U.S. Pat. No. 4,215,051). In a specific embodiment of an insect system, the DNA encoding human PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 can be independently cloned into the pBlueBacIII recombinant transfer vector (Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) downstream of the polyhedrin promoter and 10 transfected into Sf9 insect cells (derived from Spodoptera frugiperda ovarian cells, available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) to generate recombinant virus containing human PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. After plaque purification of the recombinant virus high-titer viral stocks are prepared that 15 in turn would be used to infect Sf9 or High Five™ (BTI-TN-5B1-4 cells derived from Trichoplusia ni egg cell homogenates; available from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA) insect cells, to produce large quantities of appropriately posttranslationally modified PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins. Although 20 it is possible that these cells themselves could be directly useful for drug assays, the PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 proteins prepared by this method can be used for in vitro assays of drug potency and selectivity.

5.2.2. IDENTIFICATION OF TRANSFECTANTS OR TRANSFORMANTS EXPRESSING THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

The host cells which contain the PGHS-2 coding sequence and which express the biologically active gene product may be identified by at least four general approaches: (a) DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization; (b) the presence or absence of "marker" gene functions; (c) assessing the level of transcription as measured by the expression of PGHS-2 mRNA transcripts in the host cell; and (d) detection of the gene product as measured by immunoassay or by its biological activity.

In the first approach, the presence of the PGHS-2 coding sequence inserted in the expression vector can be detected by DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization or PCR using probes comprising nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the 5 mouse PGHS-2 coding sequence [SEQ ID NO:1] or human PGHS-2 coding sequence [SEQ ID NO:3] substantially as shown in Figures 1 and 6A-6B, or portions or derivatives thereof.

In the second approach, the recombinant expression vector/host system can be identified and selected based upon 10 the presence or absence of certain "marker" gene functions (e.g., resistance to antibiotics, resistance to methotrexate, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.). For example, if the PGHS-2 coding sequence is within a marker gene sequence of the vector, 15 recombinants containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence can be identified by the absence of the marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with the PGHS-2 sequence under the control of the same or different. promoter used to control the expression of the PGHS-2 coding 20 sequence. Expression of the marker in response to induction or selection indicates expression of the PGHS-2 coding sequence. In addition, the marker gene may be identified by DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization or PCR.

In the third approach, transcriptional activity for the
25 PGHS-2 coding region can be assessed by hybridization or PCR
assays. For example, RNA can be isolated and analyzed by
Northern blot using a probe homologous to the PGHS-2 coding
sequence or particular portions thereof substantially as
shown in Figure 1 (murine, [SEQ ID NO:1]) or Figures 6A-6B
30 (human, SEQ ID NO:3]). Alternatively, total nucleic acids of
the host cell may be extracted and assayed for hybridization
to such probes.

In the fourth approach, the expression of the PGHS-2 protein product can be assessed immunologically, for example 35 by Western blots, immunoassays such as radioimmuno-precipitation, enzyme-linked immunoassays and the like. The ultimate test of the success of the expression system,

In the first approach, the presence of the PGHS-2 coding sequence inserted in the expression vector can be detected by DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization or PCR using probes comprising nucleotide sequences that are homologous to the mouse PGHS-2 coding sequence [SEQ ID NO:1] or human PGHS-2 coding sequence [SEQ ID NO:3] substantially as shown in Figures 1 and 6A-6B, or portions or derivatives thereof.

In the second approach, the recombinant expression vector/host system can be identified and selected based upon 10 the presence or absence of certain "marker" gene functions (e.g., resistance to antibiotics, resistance to methotrexate, transformation phenotype, occlusion body formation in baculovirus, etc.). For example, if the PGHS-2 coding sequence is within a marker gene sequence of the vector, 15 recombinants containing the PGHS-2 coding sequence can be identified by the absence of the marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with the PGHS-2 sequence under the control of the same or different. promoter used to control the expression of the PGHS-2 coding 20 sequence. Expression of the marker in response to induction or selection indicates expression of the PGHS-2 coding sequence. In addition, the marker gene may be identified by DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridization or PCR.

In the third approach, transcriptional activity for the
25 PGHS-2 coding region can be assessed by hybridization or PCR
assays. For example, RNA can be isolated and analyzed by
Northern blot using a probe homologous to the PGHS-2 coding
sequence or particular portions thereof substantially as
shown in Figure 1 (murine, [SEQ ID NO:1]) or Figures 6A-6B
30 (human, SEQ ID NO:3]). Alternatively, total nucleic acids of
the host cell may be extracted and assayed for hybridization
to such probes.

In the fourth approach, the expression of the PGHS-2 protein product can be assessed immunologically, for example 35 by Western blots, immunoassays such as radioimmuno-precipitation, enzyme-linked immunoassays and the like. The ultimate test of the success of the expression system,

however, involves the detection of the biologically active PGHS-2 gene product. Where the host cell secretes the gene product, the cell free media obtained from the cultured transfectant host cell may be assayed for PGHS-2 activity.

5 Where the gene product is not secreted, cell lysates may be assayed for such activity. In either case, a number of assays can be used to detect PGHS-2 activity including but not limited to the following: cyclooxygenase activity may be determined in the culture medium by the addition of exogenous arachidonic acid substrate (30 µM for 15 min. at 37°C) followed by conversion of the prostaglandin E2 product to a methyl oximate form. This derivative may then be quantitated by radioimmunoassay (kit from Amersham Corp.)

5.2.3. CELL LINES EXPRESSING PGHS-1 OR PGHS-2

The present invention also relates to cell lines containing recombinant DNA sequence, preferably a chromosomally integrated recombinant DNA sequence, which comprises a gene encoding the regulated inflammatory

20 cyclooxygenase griPGHS or "PGHS-2" which cell lines further do not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2, apart from that encoded by the recombinant DNA sequence. The recombinant DNA also does not encode constitutive PGHS-1 (EC 1.14.99.1).

A specific embodiment of the present invention is an

25 engineered mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, genetically-engineered ("recombinant") DNA sequence, which DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably human, PGHS-2, but does not express constitutive mammalian PGHS-1, and wherein said cell line also does not express

30 autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. The cell line is preferably of human or primate origin, such as the exemplified monkey kidney COS cell line, but cell lines derived from other species may be employed, including chicken, hamster, murine, ovine and the like; the CHO (Chinese hamster ovary) cell line

35 for example, may be particularly preferred for large scale production.

however, involves the detection of the biologically active PGHS-2 gene product. Where the host cell secretes the gene product, the cell free media obtained from the cultured transfectant host cell may be assayed for PGHS-2 activity.

5 Where the gene product is not secreted, cell lysates may be assayed for such activity. In either case, a number of assays can be used to detect PGHS-2 activity including but not limited to the following: cyclooxygenase activity may be determined in the culture medium by the addition of exogenous arachidonic acid substrate (30 µM for 15 min. at 37°C) followed by conversion of the prostaglandin E2 product to a methyl oximate form. This derivative may then be quantitated by radioimmunoassay (kit from Amersham Corp.)

5.2.3. CELL LINES EXPRESSING PGHS-1 OR PGHS-2

The present invention also relates to cell lines containing recombinant DNA sequence, preferably a chromosomally integrated recombinant DNA sequence, which comprises a gene encoding the regulated inflammatory

20 cyclooxygenase griPGHS or "PGHS-2" which cell lines further do not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2, apart from that encoded by the recombinant DNA sequence. The recombinant DNA also does not encode constitutive PGHS-1 (EC 1.14.99.1).

A specific embodiment of the present invention is an
25 engineered mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally
integrated, genetically-engineered ("recombinant") DNA
sequence, which DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably
human, PGHS-2, but does not express constitutive mammalian
PGHS-1, and wherein said cell line also does not express
30 autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2. The cell line is preferably of
human or primate origin, such as the exemplified monkey
kidney COS cell line, but cell lines derived from other
species may be employed, including chicken, hamster, murine,
ovine and the like; the CHO (Chinese hamster ovary) cell line
35 for example, may be particularly preferred for large scale
production.

Any cell or cell line, the genotype of which has been altered by the presence of a recombinant DNA sequence is encompassed by the invention. The recombinant DNA sequence may also be referred to herein as "heterologous DNA,"

5 "exogenous DNA," "genetically engineered" or "foreign DNA," indicating that the DNA was introduced into the genotype or genome of the cell or cell line by a process of genetic engineering.

The invention includes, but is not limited to, a cell or 10 cell line wherein the native PGHS-2 DNA sequence has been removed or replaced as a result of interaction with a recombinant DNA sequence. Such cells are called PGHS-2 knockouts, herein, if the resulting cell is left without a native DNA that encodes a functional PGHS-2 gene product.

refers to a DNA sequence that has been derived or isolated from any source, that may be subsequently chemically altered, and later introduced into mammalian cells. An example of a recombinant DNA sequence "derived" from a source, would be a 20 DNA sequence that is identified as a useful fragment within a given organism, and which is then chemically synthesized in essentially pure form. An example of such DNA sequence "isolated" from a source would be a DNA sequence that is excised or removed from said source by chemical means, e.g.,

25 by the use of restriction endonucleases, so that it can be further manipulated, e.g., amplified, for use in the invention, by the methodology of genetic engineering.

Therefore, "recombinant DNA sequence" includes completely synthetic DNA, semi-synthetic DNA, DNA isolated 30 from biological sources, and DNA derived from introduced RNA. Generally, the recombinant DNA sequence is not originally resident in the genotype which is the recipient of the DNA sequence, or it is resident in the genotype but is not expressed.

The isolated recombinant DNA sequence used for transformation herein may be circular or linear, double-stranded or single-stranded. Generally, the DNA sequence is

Any cell or cell line, the genotype of which has been altered by the presence of a recombinant DNA sequence is encompassed by the invention. The recombinant DNA sequence may also be referred to herein as "heterologous DNA,"

5 "exogenous DNA," "genetically engineered" or "foreign DNA," indicating that the DNA was introduced into the genotype or genome of the cell or cell line by a process of genetic engineering.

The invention includes, but is not limited to, a cell or 10 cell line wherein the native PGHS-2 DNA sequence has been removed or replaced as a result of interaction with a recombinant DNA sequence. Such cells are called PGHS-2 knockouts, herein, if the resulting cell is left without a native DNA that encodes a functional PGHS-2 gene product.

refers to a DNA sequence that has been derived or isolated from any source, that may be subsequently chemically altered, and later introduced into mammalian cells. An example of a recombinant DNA sequence "derived" from a source, would be a 20 DNA sequence that is identified as a useful fragment within a

given organism, and which is then chemically synthesized in essentially pure form. An example of such DNA sequence "isolated" from a source would be a DNA sequence that is excised or removed from said source by chemical means, e.g.,

25 by the use of restriction endonucleases, so that it can be further manipulated, e.g., amplified, for use in the invention, by the methodology of genetic engineering.

Therefore, "recombinant DNA sequence" includes completely synthetic DNA, semi-synthetic DNA, DNA isolated 30 from biological sources, and DNA derived from introduced RNA. Generally, the recombinant DNA sequence is not originally resident in the genotype which is the recipient of the DNA sequence, or it is resident in the genotype but is not expressed.

The isolated recombinant DNA sequence used for transformation herein may be circular or linear, double-stranded or single-stranded. Generally, the DNA sequence is

chimeric linear DNA, or is a plasmid or viral expression vector, that can also contain coding regions flanked by regulatory sequences which promote the expression of the recombinant DNA present in the resultant cell line. For sexample, the recombinant DNA sequence may itself comprise or consist of a promoter that is active in mammalian cells, or may utilize a promoter already present in the genotype that is the transformation target. Such promoters include the CMV promoter depicted in Figure 4, as well as the SV 40 late promoter and retroviral LTRs (long terminal repeat elements).

The general methods for constructing recombinant DNA which can transform target cells are well known to those skilled in the art, and the same compositions and methods of construction may be utilized to produce the DNA useful

15 herein. For example, J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning; A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (2d ed., 1989), provides suitable methods of construction.

Aside from recombinant DNA sequence that serve as transcription units for PGHS-1, PGHS-2 or other portions

20 thereof, a portion of the recombinant DNA may be untranscribed, serving a regulatory or a structural function.

The recombinant DNA sequence to be introduced into the cells further will generally contain either a selectable marker gene or a reporter gene or both to facilitate

- 25 identification and selection of transformed cells.

 Alternatively, the selectable marker may be carried on a separate piece of DNA and used in a co-transformation procedure. Both selectable markers and reporter genes may be flanked with appropriate regulatory sequences to enable
- 30 expression in mammalian cells. Useful selectable markers are well known in the art and include, for example, anti-biotic and herbicide resistance genes.

Sources of DNA sequences useful in the present invention include Poly-A RNA from mammalian cells, from which the about 35 4 kb mRNA encoding PGHS-2 can be derived and used for the synthesis of the corresponding cDNA by methods known to the art. Such sources include the lambda ZAP II (Stratagene)

chimeric linear DNA, or is a plasmid or viral expression vector, that can also contain coding regions flanked by regulatory sequences which promote the expression of the recombinant DNA present in the resultant cell line. For sexample, the recombinant DNA sequence may itself comprise or consist of a promoter that is active in mammalian cells, or may utilize a promoter already present in the genotype that is the transformation target. Such promoters include the CMV promoter depicted in Figure 4, as well as the SV 40 late promoter and retroviral LTRS (long terminal repeat elements).

The general methods for constructing recombinant DNA which can transform target cells are well known to those skilled in the art, and the same compositions and methods of construction may be utilized to produce the DNA useful

15 herein. For example, J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning; A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (2d ed., 1989), provides suitable methods of construction.

Aside from recombinant DNA sequence that serve as transcription units for PGHS-1, PGHS-2 or other portions

20 thereof, a portion of the recombinant DNA may be untranscribed, serving a regulatory or a structural function.

The recombinant DNA sequence to be introduced into the cells further will generally contain either a selectable marker gene or a reporter gene or both to facilitate

25 identification and selection of transformed cells.

Alternatively, the selectable marker may be carried on a separate piece of DNA and used in a co-transformation procedure. Both selectable markers and reporter genes may be flanked with appropriate regulatory sequences to enable

30 expression in mammalian cells. Useful selectable markers are well known in the art and include, for example, anti-biotic and herbicide resistance genes.

Sources of DNA sequences useful in the present invention include Poly-A RNA from mammalian cells, from which the about 35 4 kb mRNA encoding PGHS-2 can be derived and used for the synthesis of the corresponding cDNA by methods known to the art. Such sources include the lambda ZAP II (Stratagene)

library of size fractionated poly-A RNA isolated from C127 murine fibroblasts treated with serum and cycloheximide as described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267. Xie et al. obtained mRNA encoding chicken 5 PGHS-2 as described in 1991, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:2692-2696. Sources of human mRNA encoding PGHS-2 include RNA from human monocytes treated with interleukin-1 and cycloheximide, in accord with O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. Sources of human mRNA encoding PGHS-1 are also well known to the art.

Selectable marker genes encoding enzymes which impart resistance to biocidal compounds are listed in Table 1, below.

15

<u>Table 1</u> Selectable Marker Genes

	Resistance Gene or Enzyme	Confers Resistance to:	Reference
20	Neomycin phospho- transferase (neo)	G-418, neomycin, kanamycin	Southern et al., 1982, J. Mol. Appl. Gen., 1:327-341
	Hygromycin phosphotrans- ferase (hpt or hyg)	Hygromycin B	Shimizu et al., 1986, Mol. Cell Biol., 6:1074-1087
25	Dihydrofolate reductase (dhfr)	Methotrexate	<pre>Kwok et al., 1986, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 4552-4555</pre>
	Phosphinothricin acetyltransferase (bar)	Phosphinothricin	DeBlock et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:2513-2518
30	2,2-Dichloropro- pionic acid dehalogenase	2-2,Dichloropro- pionic acid (Dalapon)	Buchanan-Wollaston et al., 1989, J. Cell. Biochem., Supp. 13D, 330
35	Acetohydroxyacid synthase	Sulfonylurea, imidazolinone and triazolopyrimidine herbicides	Anderson et al. (U.S. Patent No. 4,761,373); G.W. Haughn et al., 1988 Mol. Gen. Genet., 211:266-271

library of size fractionated poly-A RNA isolated from C127 murine fibroblasts treated with serum and cycloheximide as described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267. Xie et al. obtained mRNA encoding chicken 5 PGHS-2 as described in 1991, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:2692-2696. Sources of human mRNA encoding PGHS-2 include RNA from human monocytes treated with interleukin-1 and cycloheximide, in accord with O'Banion et al., 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:4888-4892. Sources of human mRNA encoding PGHS-1 are also well known to the art.

Selectable marker genes encoding enzymes which impart resistance to biocidal compounds are listed in Table 1, below.

15

<u>Table 1</u> Selectable Marker Genes

Confers Resistance Resistance to: Reference Gene or Enzyme G-418, neomycin, Southern et Neomycin phosphoal., 1982, J. Mol. kanamycin transferase (neo) Appl. Gen., 1:327-341 20 Shimizu et al., 1986, Hygromycin B Hygromycin Mol. Cell Biol., phosphotrans-6:1074-1087 ferase (hpt or hyg) 25 Dihydrofolate Kwok et al., 1986, Methotrexate Proc. Nat'l. Acad. reductase (dhfr) Sci. USA, 4552-4555 DeBlock et al., 1987, Phosphinothricin Phosphinothricin EMBO J., 6:2513-2518 acetyltransferase (bar) Buchanan-Wollaston et 2-2, Dichloropro-30 2,2-Dichloroproal., 1989, J. Cell. pionic acid pionic acid Biochem., Supp. 13D, (Dalapon) dehalogenase 330 Anderson et al. (U.S. Sulfonylurea, Acetohydroxyacid imidazolinone and Patent No. synthase 4,761,373); G.W. triazolopyrimidine Haughn et al., 1988 35 herbicides Mol. Gen. Genet., 211:266-271

	5-Enolpyruvyl- shikimatephos- phate synthase (aroA)	Glyphosate	Comai et al., 1985 Nature, 317:741-744
5	Haloarylnitrilase	Bromoxynil	Stalker et al., published PCT appln. W087/04181
	Acetyl-coenzyme A carboxylase	Sethoxydim, haloxyfop	Parker et al., 1990 Plant Physiol., 92:1220
10	Dihydropteroate synthase (sul I)	Sulfonamide herbicides	Guerineau et al., 1990, Plant Molec. Biol., 15:127-136
	32 kD photosystem II polypeptide (psbA)	Triazine herbicides	Hirschberg et al., 1983, Science, 222:1346-1349
15	Anthranilate synthase	5-Methyltryptophan	Hibberd et al. (U.S. Patent No. 4,581,847)
	Dihydrodipicolin- ic acid synthase (dap A)	Aminoethyl cysteine	Glassman et al., published PCT application No. W089/11789

20

Reporter genes are used for identifying potentially transformed cells and for evaluating the functionality of regulatory sequences. Reporter genes which encode for easily assayable marker proteins are well known in the art. In general, a reporter gene is a gene which is not present in or expressed by the recipient organism or tissue and which encodes a protein whose expression is manifested by some easily detectable property, e.g., enzymatic activity.

30 Preferred genes includes the chloramphenicol acetyl transferase gene (cat) from Tn9 of E. coli, the betagalactosidase gene of E. coli, the beta-glucuronidase gene (gus) of the uidA locus of E. coli, and the luciferase gene from firefly Photinus pyralis. Expression of the reporter gene is assayed at a suitable time after the DNA has been introduced into the recipient cells.

	5-Enolpyruvyl- shikimatephos- phate synthase (aroA)	Glyphosate	Comai et al., 1985 Nature, 317:741-744
5	Haloarylnitrilase	Bromoxynil	Stalker et al., published PCT appln. W087/04181
	Acetyl-coenzyme A carboxylase	Sethoxydim, haloxyfop	Parker et al., 1990 Plant Physiol., 92:1220
10	Dihydropteroate synthase (sul I)	Sulfonamide herbicides	Guerineau et al., 1990, Plant Molec. Biol., 15:127-136
	32 kD photosystem II polypeptide (psbA)	Triazine herbicides	Hirschberg et al., 1983, Science, 222:1346-1349
15	Anthranilate synthase	5-Methyltryptophan	Hibberd et al. (U.S. Patent No. 4,581,847)
	Dihydrodipicolin- ic acid synthase (dap A)	Aminoethyl cysteine	Glassman et al., published PCT application No. W089/11789
20			•

Reporter genes are used for identifying potentially transformed cells and for evaluating the functionality of regulatory sequences. Reporter genes which encode for easily assayable marker proteins are well known in the art. In general, a reporter gene is a gene which is not present in or expressed by the recipient organism or tissue and which encodes a protein whose expression is manifested by some easily detectable property, e.g., enzymatic activity.

30 Preferred genes includes the chloramphenicol acetyl transferase gene (cat) from Tn9 of E. coli, the betagalactosidase gene of E. coli, the beta-glucuronidase gene (gus) of the uidA locus of E. coli, and the luciferase gene from firefly Photinus pyralis. Expression of the reporter gene is assayed at a suitable time after the DNA has been introduced into the recipient cells.

Other elements such as introns, enhancers, polyadenylation sequences and the like, may also be a part of the recombinant DNA sequence. Such elements may or may not be necessary for the function of the DNA, but may provide 5 improved expression of the DNA by affecting transcription, stability of the mRNA, or the like. Such elements may be included in the DNA as desired to obtain the optimal performance of the transforming DNA in the cell.

The recombinant DNA sequence can be readily introduced

10 into the target cells by transfection with an expression
vector, such as a viral expression vector, comprising cDNA
encoding PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 by the modified calcium phosphate
precipitation procedure of Chen et al., 1987, Mol. Cell.
Biol., 7:2745-2752. Transfection can also be accomplished by
other methods, including lipofection, using commercially
available kits, e.g., provided by Life Technologies.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the cell lines of the invention are able to express a stable PGHS-2 gene product or analog, homologue, or deletion thereof after 20 several passages through cell culture. While the instability of the PGHS-2 gene product has been hypothesized to be attributable to the 3' non-coding region of the PGHS-2 mRNA, it has been found that even cell lines which do not include this 3' region are often unable to express a stable 25 PGHS-2 gene product for more than approximately five (5) passages in cell culture. The cell lines of the invention, however, are able to continue to produce a stable PGHS-2 gene product even after at least 5, 10, 15, or 20 passages through cell culture. The cell lines of the invention were selected 30 by the single cell cloning of those cells which were able to continue to stably produce PGHS-2 even after the mere five passages through cell culture which defined the expressing limit of the cells of the prior art.

5.2.4. PURIFICATION OF THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

Other elements such as introns, enhancers, polyadenylation sequences and the like, may also be a part of the recombinant DNA sequence. Such elements may or may not be necessary for the function of the DNA, but may provide 5 improved expression of the DNA by affecting transcription, stability of the mRNA, or the like. Such elements may be included in the DNA as desired to obtain the optimal performance of the transforming DNA in the cell.

The recombinant DNA sequence can be readily introduced

10 into the target cells by transfection with an expression
vector, such as a viral expression vector, comprising cDNA
encoding PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 by the modified calcium phosphate
precipitation procedure of Chen et al., 1987, Mol. Cell.
Biol., 7:2745-2752. Transfection can also be accomplished by
other methods, including lipofection, using commercially
available kits, e.g., provided by Life Technologies.

In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the cell lines of the invention are able to express a stable PGHS-2 gene product or analog, homologue, or deletion thereof after several passages through cell culture. While the instability of the PGHS-2 gene product has been hypothesized to be attributable to the 3' non-coding region of the PGHS-2 mRNA, it has been found that even cell lines which do not include this 3' region are often unable to express a stable PGHS-2 gene product for more than approximately five (5) passages in cell culture. The cell lines of the invention, however, are able to continue to produce a stable PGHS-2 gene product even after at least 5, 10, 15, or 20 passages through cell culture. The cell lines of the invention were selected 30 by the single cell cloning of those cells which were able to

o by the single cell cloning of those cells which were able to continue to stably produce PGHS-2 even after the mere five passages through cell culture which defined the expressing limit of the cells of the prior art.

5.2.4. PURIFICATION OF THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

Once a cell that produces high levels of biologically active PGHS-2 is identified, the cell may be clonally expanded and used to produce large quantities of the enzyme, which may be purified using techniques well-known in the art including, but not limited to, immunoaffinity purification, chromatographic methods including high performance liquid chromatography and the like. Where the enzyme is secreted by the cultured cells, PGHS-2 may be readily recovered from the culture medium.

- Where the PGHS-2 coding sequence, or fragment thereof, has been engineered to encode a cleavable fusion protein, the purification of the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof, may be readily accomplished using affinity purification techniques. For example, an antibody specific for the
- 15 heterologous peptide or protein can be used to capture the durable fusion protein; for example, on a solid surface, a column etc. The PGHS-2 moiety can be released by treatment with the appropriate enzyme that cleaves the linkage site. cDNA construction using the polymerase chain reaction
- 20 accompanied by transfection and purification of the expressed protein permits the isolation of sufficient quantities of PGHS-2 for characterization of the enzyme's physical and kinetic properties. Using site-directed mutagenesis or naturally occurring mutant sequences, this system provides a
- 25 reasonable approach to determine the effects of the altered primary structure on the function of the protein. Fusion constructs of the PGHS-2 protein domain with the marker peptide preceding the amino terminus of PGHS-2 or following the carboxy terminus of PGHS-2 may also be engineered to
- 30 evaluate which fusion construct will interfere the least, if at all, with the protein's biologic function and the ability to be purified.

Using this aspect of the invention, any cleavage site or enzyme cleavage substrate may be engineered between the PGHS35 2 sequence and a second peptide or protein that has a binding partner which could be used for purification, e.g, any antigen for which an immunoaffinity column can be prepared.

Once a cell that produces high levels of biologically active PGHS-2 is identified, the cell may be clonally expanded and used to produce large quantities of the enzyme, which may be purified using techniques well-known in the art including, but not limited to, immunoaffinity purification, chromatographic methods including high performance liquid chromatography and the like. Where the enzyme is secreted by the cultured cells, PGHS-2 may be readily recovered from the culture medium.

- 10 Where the PGHS-2 coding sequence, or fragment thereof. has been engineered to encode a cleavable fusion protein, the purification of the PGHS-2 gene product, or fragment thereof. may be readily accomplished using affinity purification techniques. For example, an antibody specific for the 15 heterologous peptide or protein can be used to capture the durable fusion protein; for example, on a solid surface, a column etc. The PGHS-2 moiety can be released by treatment with the appropriate enzyme that cleaves the linkage site. cDNA construction using the polymerase chain reaction 20 accompanied by transfection and purification of the expressed protein permits the isolation of sufficient quantities of PGHS-2 for characterization of the enzyme's physical and kinetic properties. Using site-directed mutagenesis or naturally occurring mutant sequences, this system provides a 25 reasonable approach to determine the effects of the altered primary structure on the function of the protein. Fusion constructs of the PGHS-2 protein domain with the marker peptide preceding the amino terminus of PGHS-2 or following
- Using this aspect of the invention, any cleavage site or enzyme cleavage substrate may be engineered between the PGHS
 35 2 sequence and a second peptide or protein that has a binding partner which could be used for purification, e.g, any

antigen for which an immunoaffinity column can be prepared.

the carboxy terminus of PGHS-2 may also be engineered to 30 evaluate which fusion construct will interfere the least, if at all, with the protein's biologic function and the ability

5.3. ANTIBODIES TO THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

For the production of antibodies, various host animals may be immunized by injection with the PGHS-2 gene product, or a portion thereof including, but not limited to, portions of the PGHS-2 gene product in a recombinant protein. Such host animals may include but are not limited to rabbits, mice, and rats, to name but a few. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and

15 Corynebacterium parvum.

Monoclonal antibodies may be prepared by using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally

- 20 described by Kohler and Milstein, 1975, Nature, 256:495-497, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kosbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today, 4:72, Cote et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 80:2026-2030) and the EBV-hybridoma technique (Cole et al., 1985, Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R.
- 25 Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In addition, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 81:6851-6855; Neuberger et al., 1984, Nature, 312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature, 314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody
- 30 molecule of appropriate antigen specificity together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used. Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce single chain

35 antibodies specific to one of the binding partners.

Antibody fragments which recognize specific epitopes may be generated by known techniques. For example, such

5.3. ANTIBODIES TO THE PGHS-2 GENE PRODUCT

For the production of antibodies, various host animals may be immunized by injection with the PGHS-2 gene product, or a portion thereof including, but not limited to, portions of the PGHS-2 gene product in a recombinant protein. Such host animals may include but are not limited to rabbits, mice, and rats, to name but a few. Various adjuvants may be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, including but not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, keyhole limpet hemocyanin, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as BCG (bacille Calmette-Guerin) and

Monoclonal antibodies may be prepared by using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include but are not limited to the hybridoma technique originally

15 Corynebacterium parvum.

- 20 described by Kohler and Milstein, 1975, Nature, 256:495-497, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kosbor et al., 1983, Immunology Today, 4:72, Cote et al., 1983, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 80:2026-2030) and the EBV-hybridoma technique (Cole et al., 1985, Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R.
- 25 Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96). In addition, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., 1984, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 81:6851-6855; Neuberger et al., 1984, Nature, 312:604-608; Takeda et al., 1985, Nature, 314:452-454) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody
- 30 molecule of appropriate antigen specificity together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used. Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. Patent No. 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce single chain antibodies specific to one of the binding partners.

Antibody fragments which recognize specific epitopes may be generated by known techniques. For example, such

fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab')₂
fragments which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the
antibody molecule and the Fab fragments which can be
generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')₂
fragments. Alternatively, Fab expression libraries may be
constructed (Huse et al., 1989, Science, 246:1275-1281) to
allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab
fragments with the desired specificity.

5.4. <u>DIAGNOSTICS</u>

The DNA of the invention encoding the PGHS-2 gene or homologues, analogues, or fragments thereof may be used in accordance with the invention to diagnose disease states which are phenotypic of an aberrant PGHS-2 genotype or of aberrant PGHS-2 expression.

For example, but not by way of limitation, in pulmonary fibrosis from radiation or chronic pulmonary disease, and in the skin disorder scleroderma, only a small percentage of those afflicted respond to glucocorticoids, McCune et al.,

- 20 1994, Curr. Opin. Rheum., 6(3):262-272; Muir and Benhamou,
 1994, [French] Annales de Med. Intern., 145 (Suppl):34-36;
 Labrune and Huchon, 1991, [French] Revue du Praticien,
 41(14):1275-1277. These two disorders have been associated,
 Steen et al., 1994, Arthritis & Rheum., 37(9):1290-1296;
- 25 Wells et al., 1994, Am. J. Resp. & Crit. Care Med., 149(6) 1583-1590. Therefore, both these disorders may be characterized by a constitute over expression of PGHS-2 or by excessive longevity of the PGHS-2 message which, in either case, is not diminished by glucocorticoid.
- By way of another example, but not by way of limitation, many tumors may be characterized by a lack of, or excess of, PGHS-2 activity which may stem from mutations in the PGHS-2 coding or regulatory sequence.

In both of the examples above, afflicted cells, tissue sections, or biopsy specimens may be screened with the PGHS-2 DNA sequences of the invention and isolated PGHS-2 sequenced

fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab')₂
fragments which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the
antibody molecule and the Fab fragments which can be
generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')₂
fragments. Alternatively, Fab expression libraries may be
constructed (Huse et al., 1989, Science, 246:1275-1281) to
allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab
fragments with the desired specificity.

5.4. DIAGNOSTICS

The DNA of the invention encoding the PGHS-2 gene or homologues, analogues, or fragments thereof may be used in accordance with the invention to diagnose disease states which are phenotypic of an aberrant PGHS-2 genotype or of aberrant PGHS-2 expression.

For example, but not by way of limitation, in pulmonary fibrosis from radiation or chronic pulmonary disease, and in the skin disorder scleroderma, only a small percentage of those afflicted respond to glucocorticoids, McCune et al.,

- 20 1994, Curr. Opin. Rheum., 6(3):262-272; Muir and Benhamou,
 1994, [French] Annales de Med. Intern., 145 (Suppl):34-36;
 Labrune and Huchon, 1991, [French] Revue du Praticien,
 41(14):1275-1277. These two disorders have been associated,
 Steen et al., 1994, Arthritis & Rheum., 37(9):1290-1296;
- Wells et al., 1994, Am. J. Resp. & Crit. Care Med., 149(6) 1583-1590. Therefore, both these disorders may be characterized by a constitute over expression of PGHS-2 or by excessive longevity of the PGHS-2 message which, in either case, is not diminished by glucocorticoid.
- By way of another example, but not by way of limitation, many tumors may be characterized by a lack of, or excess of, PGHS-2 activity which may stem from mutations in the PGHS-2 coding or regulatory sequence.

In both of the examples above, afflicted cells, tissue 35 sections, or biopsy specimens may be screened with the PGHS-2 DNA sequences of the invention and isolated PGHS-2 sequenced

to determine which mutations in PGHS-2 are associated with the diseases. The DNAs of the invention may also be used to determine whether an individual carries an aberrant PGHS-2 gene.

In a specific embodiment of the invention, the detection of the aberrant PGHS-2 DNA is conducted by PCR amplification from a small tissue sample. Detection may also be via in situ hybridization or immunocytochemistry of pathology or biopsy specimens.

10

5.5. GENE THERAPIES BASED ON THE PGHS-2 GENE

A variety of gene therapy approaches may be used in accordance with the invention to modulate expression of the PGHS-2 gene in vivo. For example, antisense DNA molecules 15 may be engineered and used to block translation of PGHS-2 mRNA in vivo. Alternatively, ribozyme molecules may be designed to cleave and destroy the PGHS-2 mRNAs in vivo. In another alternative, oligonucleotides designed to hybridize to the 5' region of the PGHS-2 gene (including the region 20 upstream of the coding sequence) and form triple helix structures may be used to block or reduce transcription of the PGHS-2 gene. In yet another alternative, nucleic acid encoding the full length wild-type PGHS-2 message may be introduced in vivo into cells which otherwise would be unable 25 to produce the wild-type PGHS-2 gene product in sufficient quantities or at all.

In a preferred embodiment, the antisense, ribozyme and triple helix nucleotides are designed to inhibit the translation or transcription of PGHS-2 with minimal effects on the expression of PGHS-1. To accomplish this, the oligonucleotides used should be designed on the basis of relevant sequences unique to PGHS-2; i.e., those sequences found in PGHS-2 and not in PGHS-1.

For example, and not by way of limitation, the 35 oligonucleotides should not fall within those region where the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2 is most homologous to that of PGHS-1 (see Figs. 10A-10D), or the PGHS-2 sequence which

to determine which mutations in PGHS-2 are associated with the diseases. The DNAs of the invention may also be used to determine whether an individual carries an aberrant PGHS-2 gene.

In a specific embodiment of the invention, the detection of the aberrant PGHS-2 DNA is conducted by PCR amplification from a small tissue sample. Detection may also be via in situ hybridization or immunocytochemistry of pathology or biopsy specimens.

10

5.5. GENE THERAPIES BASED ON THE PGHS-2 GENE

A variety of gene therapy approaches may be used in accordance with the invention to modulate expression of the PGHS-2 gene in vivo. For example, antisense DNA molecules 15 may be engineered and used to block translation of PGHS-2 mRNA in vivo. Alternatively, ribozyme molecules may be designed to cleave and destroy the PGHS-2 mRNAs in vivo. In another alternative, oligonucleotides designed to hybridize to the 5' region of the PGHS-2 gene (including the region 20 upstream of the coding sequence) and form triple helix structures may be used to block or reduce transcription of the PGHS-2 gene. In yet another alternative, nucleic acid encoding the full length wild-type PGHS-2 message may be introduced in vivo into cells which otherwise would be unable 25 to produce the wild-type PGHS-2 gene product in sufficient quantities or at all.

In a preferred embodiment, the antisense, ribozyme and triple helix nucleotides are designed to inhibit the translation or transcription of PGHS-2 with minimal effects on the expression of PGHS-1. To accomplish this, the oligonucleotides used should be designed on the basis of relevant sequences unique to PGHS-2; i.e., those sequences found in PGHS-2 and not in PGHS-1.

For example, and not by way of limitation, the 35 oligonucleotides should not fall within those region where the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2 is most homologous to that of PGHS-1 (see Figs. 10A-10D), or the PGHS-2 sequence which

is shown in Figure 10 to be identically conserved between PGHS-1 and PGHS-2. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2:

427-457
5 555-601
624-646
822-901
975-997
1116-1154
10 1251-1282

Instead, it is preferred that the oligonucleotides fall within the following regions of PGHS-2, which are shown in Figs. 10A-10D to diverge from the sequence of PGHS-1. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2:

171-254 299-340 486-512 20 602-623 1214-1250 1283-1346 1521-1580 1718-1834

In the case of antisense molecules, it is preferred that the sequence be chosen from the list above. It is also preferred that the sequence be at least 18 nucleotides in length in order to achieve sufficiently strong annealing to the target mRNA sequence to prevent translation of the sequence. Izant and Weintraub, 1984, Cell, 36:1007-1015; Rosenberg et al., 1985, Nature, 313:703-706.

In the case of the "hammerhead" type of ribozymes, it is also preferred that the target sequences of the ribozymes be chosen from the list above. Ribozymes are RNA molecules

35 which possess highly specific endoribonuclease activity. Hammerhead ribozymes comprise a hybridizing region which is complementary in nucleotide sequence to at least part of the

is shown in Figure 10 to be identically conserved between PGHS-1 and PGHS-2. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2:

427-457
5 555-601
624-646
822-901
975-997
1116-1154
10 1251-1282

Instead, it is preferred that the oligonucleotides fall within the following regions of PGHS-2, which are shown in Figs. 10A-10D to diverge from the sequence of PGHS-1. These sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of PGHS-2:

171-254
299-340
486-512
20
602-623
1214-1250
1283-1346
1521-1580
1718-1834

In the case of antisense molecules, it is preferred that the sequence be chosen from the list above. It is also preferred that the sequence be at least 18 nucleotides in length in order to achieve sufficiently strong annealing to the target mRNA sequence to prevent translation of the sequence. Izant and Weintraub, 1984, Cell, 36:1007-1015; Rosenberg et al., 1985, Nature, 313:703-706.

In the case of the "hammerhead" type of ribozymes, it is also preferred that the target sequences of the ribozymes be chosen from the list above. Ribozymes are RNA molecules

35 which possess highly specific endoribonuclease activity. Hammerhead ribozymes comprise a hybridizing region which is complementary in nucleotide sequence to at least part of the

target RNA, and a catalytic region which is adapted to cleave the target RNA. The hybridizing region contains nine (9) or more nucleotides. Therefore, the hammerhead ribozymes of the present invention have a hybridizing region which is

- 5 complementary to the sequences listed above and is at least nine nucleotides in length. The construction and production of such ribozymes is well known in the art and is described more fully in Haseloff and Gerlach, 1988, Nature, 334:585-591.
- The ribozymes of the present invention also include RNA endoribonucleases (hereinafter "Cech-type ribozymes") such as the one which occurs naturally in Tetrahymena Thermophila (known as the IVS, or L-19 IVS RNA) and which has been extensively described by Thomas Cech and collaborators (Zaug,
- 15 et al., 1984, Science, 224:574-578; Zaug and Cech, 1986, Science, 231:470-475; Zaug, et al., 1986, Nature, 324:429-433; published International patent application No. WO 88/04300 by University Patents Inc.; Been and Cech, 1986, Cell, 47:207-216). The Cech endoribonucleases have an eight
- 20 base pair active site which hybridizes to a target RNA sequence whereafter cleavage of the target RNA takes place. The invention encompasses those Cech-type ribozymes which target eight base-pair active site sequences that are present in PGHS-2 but not PGHS-1.
- In the case of oligonucleotides that hybridize to and form triple helix structures at the 5' terminus of the PGHS-2 gene and can be used to block transcription, it is preferred that they be complementary to those sequences in the 5' terminus of PGHS-2 which are not present in PGHS-1 (see Figs.
- 30 11A-11C). Because of the lack of homology between these regions of PGHS-2 and PGHS-1, any sequence sufficiently long to hybridize to the PGHS-2 promoter will not hybridize to the promoter of PGHS-1. However, it is preferred that the sequences not include those regions of the PGHS-2 promoter
- 35 which are even slighly homologous to that of PGHS-1. These slightly homologous sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of the PGHS-2 promoter:

target RNA, and a catalytic region which is adapted to cleave the target RNA. The hybridizing region contains nine (9) or more nucleotides. Therefore, the hammerhead ribozymes of the present invention have a hybridizing region which is

- 5 complementary to the sequences listed above and is at least nine nucleotides in length. The construction and production of such ribozymes is well known in the art and is described more fully in Haseloff and Gerlach, 1988, Nature, 334:585-591.
- The ribozymes of the present invention also include RNA endoribonucleases (hereinafter "Cech-type ribozymes") such as the one which occurs naturally in Tetrahymena Thermophila (known as the IVS, or L-19 IVS RNA) and which has been extensively described by Thomas Cech and collaborators (Zaug,
- 15 et al., 1984, Science, 224:574-578; Zaug and Cech, 1986, Science, 231:470-475; Zaug, et al., 1986, Nature, 324:429-433; published International patent application No. WO 88/04300 by University Patents Inc.; Been and Cech, 1986, Cell, 47:207-216). The Cech endoribonucleases have an eight
- 20 base pair active site which hybridizes to a target RNA sequence whereafter cleavage of the target RNA takes place. The invention encompasses those Cech-type ribozymes which target eight base-pair active site sequences that are present in PGHS-2 but not PGHS-1.
- In the case of oligonucleotides that hybridize to and form triple helix structures at the 5' terminus of the PGHS-2 gene and can be used to block transcription, it is preferred that they be complementary to those sequences in the 5' terminus of PGHS-2 which are not present in PGHS-1 (see Figs.
- 30 11A-11C). Because of the lack of homology between these regions of PGHS-2 and PGHS-1, any sequence sufficiently long to hybridize to the PGHS-2 promoter will not hybridize to the promoter of PGHS-1. However, it is preferred that the sequences not include those regions of the PGHS-2 promoter
- 35 which are even slighly homologous to that of PGHS-1. These slightly homologous sequences include the following regions in the nucleotide sequence of the PGHS-2 promoter:

382-438 669-696 797-826 856-885 5 980-1008 1142-1170 1204-1252 1863-1898 2013-2101 10 2126-2175 2356-2396

The foregoing compounds can be administered by a variety of methods which are known in the art including, but not limited to the use of liposomes as a delivery vehicle. Naked 15 DNA or RNA molecules may also be used where they are in a form which is resistant to degradation such as by modification of the ends, by the formation of circular molecules, or by the use of alternate bonds including phosphothionate and thiophosphoryl modified bonds. In 20 addition, the delivery of nucleic acid may be by facilitated transport where the nucleic acid molecules are conjugated to poly-lysine or transferrin. Nucleic acid may also be transported into cells by any of the various viral carriers, including but not limited to, retrovirus, vaccinia, AAV, and 25 adenovirus.

Alternatively, a recombinant nucleic acid molecule which encodes, or is, such antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, or PGHS-2 molecule can be constructed. This nucleic acid molecule may be either RNA or DNA. If the nucleic acid encodes an RNA, it is preferred that the sequence be operatively attached to a regulatory element so that sufficient copies of the desired RNA product are produced. The regulatory element may permit either constitutive or regulated transcription of the sequence. In vivo, that is, within the cells or cells of an organism, a transfer vector such as a bacterial plasmid or viral RNA or DNA, encoding one or more of the RNAs, may be transfected into cells e.g.

382-438 669-696 797-826 856-885 5 980-1008 1142-1170 1204-1252 1863-1898 2013-2101 10 2126-2175 2356-2396

The foregoing compounds can be administered by a variety of methods which are known in the art including, but not limited to the use of liposomes as a delivery vehicle. Naked 15 DNA or RNA molecules may also be used where they are in a form which is resistant to degradation such as by modification of the ends, by the formation of circular molecules, or by the use of alternate bonds including phosphothionate and thiophosphoryl modified bonds. In 20 addition, the delivery of nucleic acid may be by facilitated transport where the nucleic acid molecules are conjugated to poly-lysine or transferrin. Nucleic acid may also be transported into cells by any of the various viral carriers, including but not limited to, retrovirus, vaccinia, AAV, and 25 adenovirus.

Alternatively, a recombinant nucleic acid molecule which encodes, or is, such antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, or PGHS-2 molecule can be constructed. This nucleic acid molecule may be either RNA or DNA. If the nucleic acid encodes an RNA, it is preferred that the sequence be operatively attached to a regulatory element so that sufficient copies of the desired RNA product are produced. The regulatory element may permit either constitutive or regulated transcription of the sequence. In vivo, that is, within the cells or cells of an organism, a transfer vector such as a bacterial plasmid or viral RNA or DNA, encoding one or more of the RNAs, may be transfected into cells e.g.

(Llewellyn et al., 1987, J. Mol. Biol., 195:115-123; Hanahan et al. 1983, J. Mol. Biol., 166:557-580). Once inside the cell, the transfer vector may replicate, and be transcribed by cellular polymerases to produce the RNA or it may be

5 integrated into the genome of the host cell. Alternatively, a transfer vector containing sequences encoding one or more of the RNAs may be transfected into cells or introduced into cells by way of micromanipulation techniques such as microinjection, such that the transfer vector or a part thereof becomes integrated into the genome of the host cell.

5.6. DRUG SCREENING ASSAYS

The present invention provides a simple in vitro system for the screening of drug actions on both the constitutive

15 and the inflammatory cyclooxygenase, which will be useful for the development of drugs that selectively inhibit inflammation without producing the side effects due to inhibition of constitutive prostaglandin production. Assays can be performed on living mammalian cells, which more

20 closely approximate the effects of a particular serum level of drug in the body, or on microsomal extracts prepared from the cultured cell lines. Studies using microsomal extracts offer the possibility of a more rigorous determination of direct drug/enzyme interactions.

25 The PGHS-2-synthesizing cell lines are useful for evaluating the activity of potential bioactive agents on the inflammatory cyclooxygenase, since the elevated levels of prostaglandins that are a primary hallmark of inflammation and account for much of the adverse effects of inflammation, 30 result from increases in the level of PGHS-2, rather than in changes in constitutively expressed cyclooxygenase, PGHS-1.

The present invention also provides a second mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses 35 mammalian, preferably human, PGHS-1, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express PGHS-2, and wherein said cell line also preferably does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2

(Llewellyn et al., 1987, J. Mol. Biol., 195:115-123; Hanahan et al. 1983, J. Mol. Biol., 166:557-580). Once inside the cell, the transfer vector may replicate, and be transcribed by cellular polymerases to produce the RNA or it may be integrated into the genome of the host cell. Alternatively, a transfer vector containing sequences encoding one or more of the RNAs may be transfected into cells or introduced into cells by way of micromanipulation techniques such as microinjection, such that the transfer vector or a part thereof becomes integrated into the genome of the host cell.

5.6. DRUG SCREENING ASSAYS

The present invention provides a simple in vitro system for the screening of drug actions on both the constitutive

15 and the inflammatory cyclooxygenase, which will be useful for the development of drugs that selectively inhibit inflammation without producing the side effects due to inhibition of constitutive prostaglandin production. Assays can be performed on living mammalian cells, which more

20 closely approximate the effects of a particular serum level of drug in the body, or on microsomal extracts prepared from the cultured cell lines. Studies using microsomal extracts offer the possibility of a more rigorous determination of direct drug/enzyme interactions.

25 The PGHS-2-synthesizing cell lines are useful for evaluating the activity of potential bioactive agents on the inflammatory cyclooxygenase, since the elevated levels of prostaglandins that are a primary hallmark of inflammation and account for much of the adverse effects of inflammation, 30 result from increases in the level of PGHS-2, rather than in changes in constitutively expressed cyclooxygenase, PGHS-1.

The present invention also provides a second mammalian cell line which contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian, preferably human, PGHS-1, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express PGHS-2, and wherein said cell line also preferably does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2

activity. This second cell line is also preferably a primate, murine or human cell line.

Thus, the present invention also provides a method to evaluate the relative inhibitory activity of a compound to 5 selectively inhibit PGHS-2 versus PGHS-1, and thus to specifically inhibit the elevated prostaglandin synthesis that occurs in inflamed mammalian tissues, preferably human tissues, or in other physiological or pathological conditions in a mammalian host, preferably a human host, in which the 10 PGHS-2 is elevated and the constitutive PGHS-1 is not. assay comprises contacting the present PGHS-2-expressing transgenic cell line or a microsomal extract thereof with a preselected amount of the compound in a suitable culture medium or buffer, adding arachidonic acid to the mixture, and 15 measuring the level of synthesis of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite, i.e., thromboxane synthesis, prostaglandin synthesis, e.g., the synthesis of PGE, or the synthesis of any other metabolite unique to the cyclooxygenase pathway, by said cell line, or said microsomal 20 extract, as compared to a control cell line or portion of microsomal extract in the absence of said compound.

extract, as compared to a control cell line or portion of microsomal extract in the absence of said compound. The compound can be evaluated for its ability to selectively inhibit PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 by performing a second assay employing the above-described steps, but substituting the

25 PGHS-1-expressing transgenic cell line for the PGHS-2-expressing cell line of the invention.

35

More specifically, the present-invention provides a method of determining the ability of a compound to inhibit prostaglandin, synthesis catalyzed by PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 in mammalian cells comprising:

(a) adding a first preselected amount of said compound to a first transgenic mammalian cell line in culture medium, which cell line contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian PGHS-2, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express

- 42 -

activity. This second cell line is also preferably a primate, murine or human cell line.

Thus, the present invention also provides a method to evaluate the relative inhibitory activity of a compound to 5 selectively inhibit PGHS-2 versus PGHS-1, and thus to specifically inhibit the elevated prostaglandin synthesis that occurs in inflamed mammalian tissues, preferably human tissues, or in other physiological or pathological conditions in a mammalian host, preferably a human host, in which the

- 10 PGHS-2 is elevated and the constitutive PGHS-1 is not. assay comprises contacting the present PGHS-2-expressing transgenic cell line or a microsomal extract thereof with a preselected amount of the compound in a suitable culture medium or buffer, adding arachidonic acid to the mixture, and
- 15 measuring the level of synthesis of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite, i.e., thromboxane synthesis, prostaglandin synthesis, e.g., the synthesis of PGE, or the synthesis of any other metabolite unique to the cyclooxygenase pathway, by said cell line, or said microsomal
- 20 extract, as compared to a control cell line or portion of microsomal extract in the absence of said compound. compound can be evaluated for its ability to selectively inhibit PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 by performing a second assay employing the above-described steps, but substituting the
- 25 PGHS-1-expressing transgenic cell line for the PGHS-2expressing cell line of the invention.

35

More specifically, the present-invention provides a method of determining the ability of a compound to inhibit prostaglandin, synthesis catalyzed by PGHS-2 or PGHS-1 in 30 mammalian cells comprising:

> adding a first preselected amount of said compound to a first transgenic mammalian cell line in culture medium, which cell line contains a chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian PGHS-

2, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express

PGHS-1, and wherein said cell line does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity;

(b) adding arachidonic acid to said culture medium;

5

25

- (c) measuring the level of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite synthesized by said first cell line;
- (d) comparing said level with the level of said metabolite synthesized by said first cell line in the absence of said compound;
- 10 (e) adding a second preselected amount of said compound to a second transgenic mammalian cell line in culture medium, which cell line contains chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian PGHS-1, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express PGHS-2, and wherein said cell line does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity;
 - (f) adding arachidonic acid to said culture medium of
 step (e);
- 20 (g) measuring the level of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite synthesized by said second cell line; and
 - (h) comparing said level with the level of said metabolite synthesized by said second cell line in the absence of said compound.

The invention also relates to methods for the identification of genes, termed "pathway genes", which are associated with the PGHS-2 gene product or with the biochemical pathways which extend therefrom. "Pathway gene", 30 as used herein, refers to a gene whose gene product exhibits the ability to interact with the PGHS-2 gene product.

Any method suitable for detecting protein-protein interactions may be employed for identifying pathway gene products by identifying interactions between gene products

35 and the PGHS-2 gene product. Such known gene products may be cellular or extracellular proteins. Those gene products which interact with such known gene products represent

PGHS-1, and wherein said cell line does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity;

(b) adding arachidonic acid to said culture medium;

5

25

- (c) measuring the level of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite synthesized by said first cell line;
- (d) comparing said level with the level of said metabolite synthesized by said first cell line in the absence of said compound;
- 10 (e) adding a second preselected amount of said compound to a second transgenic mammalian cell line in culture medium, which cell line contains chromosomally integrated, recombinant DNA sequence, wherein said DNA sequence expresses mammalian PGHS-1, and wherein said DNA sequence does not express PGHS-2, and wherein said cell line does not express autologous PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 activity;
 - (f) adding arachidonic acid to said culture medium of step (e);
- 20 (g) measuring the level of a PGHS-mediated arachidonic acid metabolite synthesized by said second cell line; and
 - (h) comparing said level with the level of said metabolite synthesized by said second cell line in the absence of said compound.

The invention also relates to methods for the identification of genes, termed "pathway genes", which are associated with the PGHS-2 gene product or with the biochemical pathways which extend therefrom. "Pathway gene", as used herein, refers to a gene whose gene product exhibits the ability to interact with the PGHS-2 gene product.

Any method suitable for detecting protein-protein interactions may be employed for identifying pathway gene products by identifying interactions between gene products and the PGHS-2 gene product. Such known gene products may be cellular or extracellular proteins. Those gene products which interact with such known gene products represent

pathway gene products and the genes which encode them represent pathway genes.

Among the traditional methods which may be employed are co-immunoprecipitation, crosslinking and co-purification 5 through gradients or chromatographic columns. procedures such as these allows for the identification of pathway gene products. Once identified, a pathway gene product may be used, in conjunction with standard techniques, to identify its corresponding pathway gene. For example, at 10 least a portion of the amino acid sequence of the pathway gene product may be ascertained using techniques well known to those of skill in the art, such as via the Edman degradation technique (see, e.g., Creighton, 1983, Proteins: Structures and Molecular Principles, W.H. Freeman & Co., 15 N.Y., pp.34-49). The amino acid sequence obtained may be used as a guide for the generation of oligonucleotide mixtures that can be used to screen for pathway gene sequences. Screening made be accomplished, for example by standard hybridization or PCR techniques. Techniques for the

20 generation of oligonucleotide mixtures and screening are
 well-known. (See, e.g., Ausubel et al., eds., 1987-1993,
 Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons,
 Inc. New York, and PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and
 Applications, 1990, Innis, M. et al., eds. Academic Press,
25 Inc., New York).

Additionally, methods may be employed which result in the simultaneous identification of pathway genes which encode the protein interacting with the PGHS-2 gene product. These methods include, for example, probing expression libraries with labeled protein known or suggested to be involved in cardiovascular disease, using this protein in a manner similar to the well known technique of antibody probing of Agt11 libraries.

One such method which detects protein interactions in 35 vivo, the two-hybrid system, is described in detail for illustration only and not by way of limitation. One version of this system has been described (Chien et al., 1991, Proc.

pathway gene products and the genes which encode them represent pathway genes.

Among the traditional methods which may be employed are co-immunoprecipitation, crosslinking and co-purification 5 through gradients or chromatographic columns. Utilizing procedures such as these allows for the identification of pathway gene products. Once identified, a pathway gene product may be used, in conjunction with standard techniques, to identify its corresponding pathway gene. For example, at 10 least a portion of the amino acid sequence of the pathway gene product may be ascertained using techniques well known to those of skill in the art, such as via the Edman degradation technique (see, e.g., Creighton, 1983, Proteins: Structures and Molecular Principles, W.H. Freeman & Co., 15 N.Y., pp.34-49). The amino acid sequence obtained may be used as a guide for the generation of oligonucleotide mixtures that can be used to screen for pathway gene sequences. Screening made be accomplished, for example by standard hybridization or PCR techniques. Techniques for the

20 generation of oligonucleotide mixtures and screening are
 well-known. (See, e.g., Ausubel et al., eds., 1987-1993,
 Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons,
 Inc. New York, and PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and
 Applications, 1990, Innis, M. et al., eds. Academic Press,
25 Inc., New York).

Additionally, methods may be employed which result in the simultaneous identification of pathway genes which encode the protein interacting with the PGHS-2 gene product. These methods include, for example, probing expression libraries with labeled protein known or suggested to be involved in cardiovascular disease, using this protein in a manner similar to the well known technique of antibody probing of Agt11 libraries.

One such method which detects protein interactions in 35 vivo, the two-hybrid system, is described in detail for illustration only and not by way of limitation. One version of this system has been described (Chien et al., 1991, Proc.

Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:9578-9582) and is commercially available from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA).

Briefly, utilizing such a system, plasmids are constructed that encode two hybrid proteins: one consists of 5 the DNA-binding domain of a transcription activator protein fused to a known protein, and the other consists of the activator protein's activation domain fused to an unknown protein that is encoded by a cDNA which has been recombined into this plasmid as part of a cDNA library. The plasmids 10 are transformed into a strain of the yeast Saccharomyces cerevisiae that contains a reporter gene (e.g., lacz) whose regulatory region contains the activator's binding sites. Either hybrid protein alone cannot activate transcription of the reporter gene: the DNA-binding domain hybrid because it 15 does not provide activation function and the activation domain hybrid because it cannot localize to the activator's binding sites. Interaction of the two proteins reconstitutes the functional activator protein and results in expression of the reporter gene, which is detected by an assay for the 20 reporter gene product.

The two-hybrid system or related methodology may be used to screen activation domain libraries for proteins that interact with the PGHS-2 gene product, herein also called the known "bait" gene protein. Total genomic or cDNA sequences

25 may be fused to the DNA encoding an activation domain. Such a library and a plasmid encoding a hybrid of the bait gene protein fused to the DNA-binding domain may be cotransformed into a yeast reporter strain, and the resulting transformants may be screened for those that express the reporter gene.

These colonies may be purified and the library plasmids responsible for reporter gene expression may be isolated. DNA sequencing may then be used to identify the proteins encoded by the library plasmids.

For example, and not by way of limitation, the bait gene 35 may be cloned into a vector such that it is translationally fused to the DNA encoding the DNA-binding domain of the GAL4 protein.

Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:9578-9582) and is commercially available from Clontech (Palo Alto, CA).

Briefly, utilizing such a system, plasmids are constructed that encode two hybrid proteins: one consists of 5 the DNA-binding domain of a transcription activator protein fused to a known protein, and the other consists of the activator protein's activation domain fused to an unknown protein that is encoded by a cDNA which has been recombined into this plasmid as part of a cDNA library. The plasmids 10 are transformed into a strain of the yeast Saccharomyces cerevisiae that contains a reporter gene (e.g., lacz) whose regulatory region contains the activator's binding sites. Either hybrid protein alone cannot activate transcription of the reporter gene: the DNA-binding domain hybrid because it 15 does not provide activation function and the activation domain hybrid because it cannot localize to the activator's binding sites. Interaction of the two proteins reconstitutes the functional activator protein and results in expression of the reporter gene, which is detected by an assay for the 20 reporter gene product.

The two-hybrid system or related methodology may be used to screen activation domain libraries for proteins that interact with the PGHS-2 gene product, herein also called the known "bait" gene protein. Total genomic or cDNA sequences

25 may be fused to the DNA encoding an activation domain. Such a library and a plasmid encoding a hybrid of the bait gene protein fused to the DNA-binding domain may be cotransformed into a yeast reporter strain, and the resulting transformants may be screened for those that express the reporter gene.

30 These colonies may be purified and the library plasmids responsible for reporter gene expression may be isolated.

For example, and not by way of limitation, the bait gene 35 may be cloned into a vector such that it is translationally fused to the DNA encoding the DNA-binding domain of the GAL4 protein.

DNA sequencing may then be used to identify the proteins

encoded by the library plasmids.

A cDNA library of the cell line from which proteins that interact with bait gene are to be detected can be made using methods routinely practiced in the art. According to the particular system described herein, for example, the cDNA

- 5 fragments may be inserted into a vector such that they are translationally fused to the activation domain of GAL4. This library may be co-transformed along with the bait gene-GAL4 fusion plasmid into a yeast strain which contains a lacZ gene driven by a promoter which contains the GAL4 activation
- 10 sequence. A cDNA encoded protein, fused to the GAL4 activation domain, that interacts with bait gene will reconstitute an active GAL4 protein and thereby drive expression of the *lacZ* gene. Colonies which express *lacZ* may be detected by their blue color in the presence of X-gal.
- 15 The cDNA may then be purified from these strains, and used to produce and isolate the bait gene-interacting protein using techniques routinely practiced in the art.

Once a pathway gene has been identified and isolated, it may be further characterized as, for example, discussed 20 herein.

The proteins identified as products of pathway genes may be used to modulate PGHS-2 gene expression, as defined herein, or may themselves be targets for modulation to in turn modulate symptoms associated with PGHS-2 expression.

25

5.7. COMPOUNDS IDENTIFIED IN THE SCREENS

The compounds identified in the screen will demonstrate the ability to selectively modulate the expression of PGHS-2. These compounds include but are not limited to nucleic acid 30 encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic molecules.

35 5.8. PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS AND ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Any of the identified compounds can be administered to

A cDNA library of the cell line from which proteins that interact with bait gene are to be detected can be made using methods routinely practiced in the art. According to the particular system described herein, for example, the cDNA

- fragments may be inserted into a vector such that they are translationally fused to the activation domain of GAL4. This library may be co-transformed along with the bait gene-GAL4 fusion plasmid into a yeast strain which contains a lacZ gene driven by a promoter which contains the GAL4 activation
- 10 sequence. A cDNA encoded protein, fused to the GAL4 activation domain, that interacts with bait gene will reconstitute an active GAL4 protein and thereby drive expression of the *lacZ* gene. Colonies which express *lacZ* may be detected by their blue color in the presence of X-gal.
- 15 The cDNA may then be purified from these strains, and used to produce and isolate the bait gene-interacting protein using techniques routinely practiced in the art.

Once a pathway gene has been identified and isolated, it may be further characterized as, for example, discussed 20 herein.

The proteins identified as products of pathway genes may be used to modulate PGHS-2 gene expression, as defined herein, or may themselves be targets for modulation to in turn modulate symptoms associated with PGHS-2 expression.

25

5.7. COMPOUNDS IDENTIFIED IN THE SCREENS

The compounds identified in the screen will demonstrate the ability to selectively modulate the expression of PGHS-2. These compounds include but are not limited to nucleic acid encoding PGHS-2 and homologues, analogues, and deletions thereof, as well as antisense, ribozyme, triple helix, antibody, and polypeptide molecules and small inorganic molecules.

35 5.8. PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS AND ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Any of the identified compounds can be administered to

an animal host, including a human patient, by itself, or in pharmaceutical compositions where it is mixed with suitable carriers or excipient(s) at doses therapeutically effective to treat or ameliorate a variety of disorders, including

5 those characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive PGHS-2 activity. A therapeutically effective dose further refers to that amount of the compound sufficient to result in amelioration of symptoms associated with such disorders.

Techniques for formulation and administration of the

10 compounds of the instant application may be found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, latest edition.

A number of disorders in addition to inflammation have been characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive 15 PGHS-2 activity. In addition, several physiological states which may, from time to time be considered undesired, are also associated with PGHS-2 activity. By way of example, but not by way of limitation, such disorders and physiological states which may be treated with the compounds of the invention include but are not limited to neurologic disorders such as Alzheimer's disease, stroke, and acute head injury; colorectal carcinoma; ovulation; preterm labor; endometriosis; implantation; and pulmonary fibrosis.

Pathological features of Alzheimer's Disease (AD)

25 include neuritic amyloid plaques, neurofibrillary tangles, neuronal cell loss, loss of synapses, and marked gliosis.

Because they are unique features of the disease, many investigators have focused on the etiology and effects of amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles. However, the

30 significant gains made in understanding these neuropathologic markers have provided few clues regarding treatment of AD.

In contrast, recent findings suggest that the "inflammatory processes" associated with gliosis represent a potential target for therapeutic intervention in the disease. In

35 particular, Joe Rogers and colleagues have presented both retrospective and prospective evidence that non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents can significantly slow the progress

an animal host, including a human patient, by itself, or in pharmaceutical compositions where it is mixed with suitable carriers or excipient(s) at doses therapeutically effective to treat or ameliorate a variety of disorders, including

5 those characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive PGHS-2 activity. A therapeutically effective dose further refers to that amount of the compound sufficient to result in amelioration of symptoms associated with such disorders.

Techniques for formulation and administration of the

10 compounds of the instant application may be found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, latest edition.

A number of disorders in addition to inflammation have been characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive 15 PGHS-2 activity. In addition, several physiological states which may, from time to time be considered undesired, are also associated with PGHS-2 activity. By way of example, but not by way of limitation, such disorders and physiological states which may be treated with the compounds of the invention include but are not limited to neurologic disorders such as Alzheimer's disease, stroke, and acute head injury; colorectal carcinoma; ovulation; preterm labor; endometriosis; implantation; and pulmonary fibrosis.

Pathological features of Alzheimer's Disease (AD)

25 include neuritic amyloid plaques, neurofibrillary tangles, neuronal cell loss, loss of synapses, and marked gliosis.

Because they are unique features of the disease, many investigators have focused on the etiology and effects of amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles. However, the

30 significant gains made in understanding these neuropathologic markers have provided few clues regarding treatment of AD.

In contrast, recent findings suggest that the "inflammatory processes" associated with gliosis represent a potential target for therapeutic intervention in the disease. In

35 particular, Joe Rogers and colleagues have presented both retrospective and prospective evidence that non-steroidal anti-inflammatory agents can significantly slow the progress

of AD (McGeer and Rogers, 1992, Neurology, 42:447-449; Rogers et al., 1993, Neurology, 43:1609-1611). Indeed, these results have prompted the initiation of anti-inflammatory therapy trials for AD.

- Evidence for an "inflammatory component" to gliosis in AD includes increased expression of proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1 β and TNF α (Griffin et al., 1989, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:7611-7615; Dickson et al., 1993, Glia, 7:75-83; Lapchak and Araujo, 1993, Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.,
- 10 19:191) and the presence of activated complement components (McGeer et al., 1989, Neurosci. Let., 107: 341-346; Johnson et al., 1992, Neurobiol. Aging, 13:641-648; Walker and McGeer, 1992 Mol. Brain Res., 14:109-116). It should be noted that gliosis and the presence of proinflammatory
- 15 cytokines with the potential to activate PGHS-2 are not limited to AD. Rather, they are a feature of many insults to and disease of the central nervous system including (but not limited to) acute head injury, stroke, spinal cord injury, multiple sclerosis, HIV infection of the brain and other
- 20 viral encephalopathies, and most neurodegenerative disorders (e.g. Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).

PGHS-2 is expressed in cultured murine and rat astrocytes, and is strongly up-regulated by treatment with proinflammatory cytokines including IL-1 β and TNF α (O'Banion et al., 1994, Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.). The induction of PGHS-2 is rapid with mRNA levels peaking at 2 h. Concomitant increases in prostaglandin production are also observed. The fact that induced cyclooxgenase activity is blocked by NS-

- 30 398, a specific inhibitor of PGHS-2, confirms that induction of PGHS-2 is responsible for increased prostaglandin production in cytokine-treated astrocytes. As in other cell types, glucocorticoid hormones suppress the induction of PGHS-2 by $IL-1\beta$.
- Other investigators have confirmed that PGHS-2 is expressed in the brain (Yamagata et al., 1993, Neuron, 11:371-386). In these studies, the brains of rats subjected

of AD (McGeer and Rogers, 1992, Neurology, 42:447-449; Rogers et al., 1993, Neurology, 43:1609-1611). Indeed, these results have prompted the initiation of anti-inflammatory therapy trials for AD.

- Evidence for an "inflammatory component" to gliosis in AD includes increased expression of proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1 β and TNF α (Griffin et al., 1989, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 88:7611-7615; Dickson et al., 1993, Glia, 7:75-83; Lapchak and Araujo, 1993, Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.,
- 10 19:191) and the presence of activated complement components (McGeer et al., 1989, Neurosci. Let., 107: 341-346; Johnson et al., 1992, Neurobiol. Aging, 13:641-648; Walker and McGeer, 1992 Mol. Brain Res., 14:109-116). It should be noted that gliosis and the presence of proinflammatory
- 15 cytokines with the potential to activate PGHS-2 are not limited to AD. Rather, they are a feature of many insults to and disease of the central nervous system including (but not limited to) acute head injury, stroke, spinal cord injury, multiple sclerosis, HIV infection of the brain and other
- 20 viral encephalopathies, and most neurodegenerative disorders (e.g. Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis).

PGHS-2 is expressed in cultured murine and rat astrocytes, and is strongly up-regulated by treatment with proinflammatory cytokines including IL-1 β and TNF α (O'Banion et al., 1994, Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.). The induction of PGHS-2 is rapid with mRNA levels peaking at 2 h. Concomitant increases in prostaglandin production are also observed. The fact that induced cyclooxgenase activity is blocked by NS-

- 30 398, a specific inhibitor of PGHS-2, confirms that induction of PGHS-2 is responsible for increased prostaglandin production in cytokine-treated astrocytes. As in other cell types, glucocorticoid hormones suppress the induction of PGHS-2 by $IL-1\beta$.
- Other investigators have confirmed that PGHS-2 is expressed in the brain (Yamagata et al., 1993, Neuron, 11:371-386). In these studies, the brains of rats subjected

to electroconvulsive shock showed dramatic increases in the levels of PGHS-2 expression in neurons of the cerebral cortex and hippocampus. The authors further demonstrated that synaptic activation led to induction of PGHS-2 mRNA,

- 5 suggesting that expression of this molecule plays a significant role (as yet undefined) in neuronal communication and/or function. In preliminary in situ hybridization studies it has been confirmed that PGHS-2 is expressed in human brain neurons (Chang et al., 1995, Soc. Neurosci. Ann.
- 10 Mtg. San Diego, Submitted).

Similar to their proven therapeutic benefits in peripheral inflammation, it is proposed that the efficacy of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory therapy in the treatment of AD is due to the inhibition of PGHS-2 activity in "inflamed"

- 15 brain tissue. This therapeutic approach has the potential to benefit a multitude of neurological diseases and injuries with a prominent degree of glial activation. Development of selective inhibitors of human PGHS-2 which specifically target the central nervous system (i.e. that are designed to
- 20 easily cross the blood-brain barrier and even accumulate in the brain) may prove much more efficacious than current NSAIDS for the treatment of AD and other neurologic disorders.

Colorectal carcinoma is a leading cause of death in

25 westernized countries. Prostaglandins have been correlated
with carcinogenesis in general and more specifically with
colorectal cancer, Marnett, 1992, Cancer Research, 52:55755589. In several clinical trials, aspirin use was associated
with decreased colon tumor growth and death, Thun et al.,

- 30 1991, N. Engl. J. Med., 325:1593-6; Kune, et al., 1988, Cancer Res., 48:439-404. Sulindac, another cyclooxygenase inhibitor, has been demonstrated to cause colon polyp regression in patients with familial polyposis, Waddell and Loughry, 1983, J. Surg. Oncol., 24:83-87. These NSAIDS are
- 35 able to inhibit both PGHS-1 and -2. Discovery of the gene for PGHS-2 makes clarification of the relative contribution or role in colon cancer possible. PGHS-2 is an immediate

to electroconvulsive shock showed dramatic increases in the levels of PGHS-2 expression in neurons of the cerebral cortex and hippocampus. The authors further demonstrated that synaptic activation led to induction of PGHS-2 mRNA,

- 5 suggesting that expression of this molecule plays a significant role (as yet undefined) in neuronal communication and/or function. In preliminary in situ hybridization studies it has been confirmed that PGHS-2 is expressed in human brain neurons (Chang et al., 1995, Soc. Neurosci. Ann.
- 10 Mtg. San Diego, Submitted).

Similar to their proven therapeutic benefits in peripheral inflammation, it is proposed that the efficacy of nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory therapy in the treatment of AD is due to the inhibition of PGHS-2 activity in "inflamed"

- 15 brain tissue. This therapeutic approach has the potential to benefit a multitude of neurological diseases and injuries with a prominent degree of glial activation. Development of selective inhibitors of human PGHS-2 which specifically target the central nervous system (i.e. that are designed to
- 20 easily cross the blood-brain barrier and even accumulate in the brain) may prove much more efficacious than current NSAIDS for the treatment of AD and other neurologic disorders.

Colorectal carcinoma is a leading cause of death in

25 westernized countries. Prostaglandins have been correlated
with carcinogenesis in general and more specifically with
colorectal cancer, Marnett, 1992, Cancer Research, 52:55755589. In several clinical trials, aspirin use was associated
with decreased colon tumor growth and death, Thun et al.,

- 30 1991, N. Engl. J. Med., 325:1593-6; Kune, et al., 1988, Cancer Res., 48:439-404. Sulindac, another cyclooxygenase inhibitor, has been demonstrated to cause colon polyp regression in patients with familial polyposis, Waddell and Loughry, 1983, J. Surg. Oncol., 24:83-87. These NSAIDS are
- 35 able to inhibit both PGHS-1 and -2. Discovery of the gene for PGHS-2 makes clarification of the relative contribution or role in colon cancer possible. PGHS-2 is an immediate

early gene suggesting its likely participation in regulating growth. The decreased tumor growth by aspirin is likely through action on PGHS-2. If PGHS-2 is directly implicated then specific inhibition of this enzyme may result in tumor suppression. Discovery of the PGHS-2 gene allows for further clarification of this contribution. Additionally, if inhibition is therapeutic then specific drugs that inhibit PGHS-2 can be obtained that would be ingested and directly act at the mucosal and have limited systemic absorption. In the case of familial polyposis, gene therapy may play an important therapeutic role.

Ovulation has in a broad sense can be viewed as an inflammatory process initiated by the LH surge during the menstrual cycle, Espey, 1980, Biol. Reprod, 22:73-106.

- 15 NSAIDs have been shown to inhibit ovulation in a number of model systems, Espey, 1982, Prostaglandin, 23:329-335. By inhibiting prostaglandin formulation and interrupting the inflammatory response ovulation is halted. It has been demonstrated that PGHS-2 is specifically stimulated by LH in
- 20 granulosa cells at the time of ovulation and likely the target of NSAIDs that results in inhibition of ovulation, Sirois and Richards, 1992, J. Biol. Chem., 267:6382-6388. Knowing the gene sequence and protein product not only provides the ability to further study this process but
- 25 provides a specific target for contraception. PGHS-2 specific drugs would allow inhibition without effecting the prostaglandin production by PGHS-1 which is protective to GI mucosa as well as involved with kidney function and many other homeostatic mechanisms.
- Ourrent available drugs (tocolytics) are able to postpone labor but often are not able to stop labor definitively. Prostaglandins play an important role in induction of labor although their exact contribution and mechanism are yet to be clearly defined, Kelly, 1994, Endocrine Reviews, 15(5):684-706. With the discovery of PGHS-2 a better understanding of prostaglandin regulation in the fetus and uterus can be

early gene suggesting its likely participation in regulating growth. The decreased tumor growth by aspirin is likely through action on PGHS-2. If PGHS-2 is directly implicated then specific inhibition of this enzyme may result in tumor suppression. Discovery of the PGHS-2 gene allows for further clarification of this contribution. Additionally, if inhibition is therapeutic then specific drugs that inhibit PGHS-2 can be obtained that would be ingested and directly act at the mucosal and have limited systemic absorption. In the case of familial polyposis, gene therapy may play an important therapeutic role.

Ovulation has in a broad sense can be viewed as an inflammatory process initiated by the LH surge during the menstrual cycle, Espey, 1980, Biol. Reprod, 22:73-106.

- 15 NSAIDs have been shown to inhibit ovulation in a number of model systems, Espey, 1982, Prostaglandin, 23:329-335. By inhibiting prostaglandin formulation and interrupting the inflammatory response ovulation is halted. It has been demonstrated that PGHS-2 is specifically stimulated by LH in
- granulosa cells at the time of ovulation and likely the target of NSAIDs that results in inhibition of ovulation, Sirois and Richards, 1992, J. Biol. Chem., 267:6382-6388. Knowing the gene sequence and protein product not only provides the ability to further study this process but
- 25 provides a specific target for contraception. PGHS-2 specific drugs would allow inhibition without effecting the prostaglandin production by PGHS-1 which is protective to GI mucosa as well as involved with kidney function and many other homeostatic mechanisms.
- Ourrent available drugs (tocolytics) are able to postpone labor but often are not able to stop labor definitively. Prostaglandins play an important role in induction of labor although their exact contribution and mechanism are yet to be clearly defined, Kelly, 1994, Endocrine Reviews, 15(5):684-706. With the discovery of PGHS-2 a better understanding of prostaglandin regulation in the fetus and uterus can be

understood. Current medications used for preterm labor
 (tocolytics) work by blocking Ca flux thereby interfering
 with myometrium contraction. Common tocolytics include
 magnesium sulfate, β-adrenergic receptor agonists, calcium
 channel blockers and oxytocin antagonists. Indomethacin has
 also been used effectively but raises concern with premature
 closure of the ductus arteriosus of the fetus. Closer
 examination of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 in these roles may provide
 opportunities for specific intervention.

Recognition of preterm labor prior to cervical changes is difficult but also the point at which tocolytic agents are most effective. It is known that prostaglandins are intimately involved in myometrium contraction of normal labor, Williams Obstetrics, Cunningham, MacDonald, Gant,

15 Leveno, and Gilstrap (eds) Williams Obstetrics 19th Ed.

Appleton and Lange, Norwalk CT, 1993. It may be possible to evaluate increased PGHS-2 expression and true labor prior to cervical changes. If safe sampling of the site of expression can be done then PCR methods may be able to provide a timely answer to whether the painful uterine contractions are Braxton-Hicks or true labor.

Dysmenorrhea and endometriosis are common, painful problematic conditions for women. It is well known that NSAIDs are extremely effective at treating dysmenorrhea and endometriosis pain by inhibiting prostaglandin production. It is highly likely that the hormones responsible for the cycle of dysmenorrhea and endometriosis also regulates PGHS-2 expression. Inhibition at the protein or genetic level could enhance specific treatment for dysmenorrhea and 30 endometriosis.

Prostaglandin formation is also part of implantation. Manipulation of PGHS-2 expression may provide a means for induction of abortion.

pGHS-2 may play an important role in the lung pathology 35 of cystic fibrosis. It has been demonstrated that high-dose ibuprofen slows the progression of lung disease in this patient population, Konstan, et al., 1995, N. Engl. J. Med.,

understood. Current medications used for preterm labor
 (tocolytics) work by blocking Ca flux thereby interfering
 with myometrium contraction. Common tocolytics include
 magnesium sulfate, β-adrenergic receptor agonists, calcium

5 channel blockers and oxytocin antagonists. Indomethacin has
 also been used effectively but raises concern with premature
 closure of the ductus arteriosus of the fetus. Closer
 examination of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 in these roles may provide
 opportunities for specific intervention.

10 Recognition of preterm labor prior to cervical changes is difficult but also the point at which tocolytic agents are most effective. It is known that prostaglandins are intimately involved in myometrium contraction of normal labor, Williams Obstetrics, Cunningham, MacDonald, Gant,

15 Leveno, and Gilstrap (eds) Williams Obstetrics 19th Ed.

Appleton and Lange, Norwalk CT, 1993. It may be possible to evaluate increased PGHS-2 expression and true labor prior to cervical changes. If safe sampling of the site of expression can be done then PCR methods may be able to provide a timely answer to whether the painful uterine contractions are Braxton-Hicks or true labor.

Dysmenorrhea and endometriosis are common, painful problematic conditions for women. It is well known that NSAIDs are extremely effective at treating dysmenorrhea and endometriosis pain by inhibiting prostaglandin production. It is highly likely that the hormones responsible for the cycle of dysmenorrhea and endometriosis also regulates PGHS-2 expression. Inhibition at the protein or genetic level could enhance specific treatment for dysmenorrhea and 30 endometriosis.

Prostaglandin formation is also part of implantation. Manipulation of PGHS-2 expression may provide a means for induction of abortion.

pGHS-2 may play an important role in the lung pathology 35 of cystic fibrosis. It has been demonstrated that high-dose ibuprofen slows the progression of lung disease in this patient population, Konstan, et al., 1995, N. Engl. J. Med.,

332 (13):848-854. Lung disease results more from the inflammatory response than by the colonization of bacteria. Utilization of inhalers can directly deliver medication to the site of inflammation. This may provide a logical disease process to attempt anti-sense, ribozyme or triple helix gene therapy aimed at inhibiting PGHS-2 expression.

Besides attempts to inhibit cell growth by inhibiting PGHS-2 there may be certain circumstances whereby growth stimulation is desired as in tissue repair. Determination of 10 the tissue specific regulation of PGHS-2 (studies which require gene sequence information) may lead to the ability to specifically up regulate PGHS-2 in particular cell types (i.e. fibroblasts, neurons). Additionally genetic constructs which will only be activated in particular cell types because of promoter construction could be developed.

Other options may include direct delivery of enzyme which has been produced and purified by genetic means using the cloned gene. Recombinant protein would also greatly facilitate investigation into the distinctions between the enzymes (PGHS-1 and PGHS-2) and the byproducts they produce.

Other isoforms may exist and may be cloned utilizing PGHS-2 sequence.

The compounds of the invention may be designed or administered for tissue specificity. If the compound 25 comprises a nucleic acid molecule, including those comprising an expression vector, it may be linked to a regulatory sequence which is specific for the target tissue, such as the brain, skin, joints, bladder, kidney, liver, ovary, etc. by methods which are known in the art including those set forth 30 in Hart, 1994, Ann. Oncol., 5 Suppl 4: 59-65; Dahler et al., 1994, Gene, 145: 305-310; DiMaio et al., 1994, Surgery, 116:205-213; Weichselbaum et al., Cancer Res., 54:4266-4269; Harris et al., 1994, Cancer, 74 (Suppl. 3):1021-1025; Rettinger et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 91:1460-1464; 35 and Xu et al, Exp. Hematol., 22:223-230; Brigham et al., 1994, Prog. Clin. Biol. Res., 388:361-365. The compounds of the invention may be targeted to specific sites of

332 (13):848-854. Lung disease results more from the inflammatory response than by the colonization of bacteria. Utilization of inhalers can directly deliver medication to the site of inflammation. This may provide a logical disease process to attempt anti-sense, ribozyme or triple helix gene therapy aimed at inhibiting PGHS-2 expression.

Besides attempts to inhibit cell growth by inhibiting PGHS-2 there may be certain circumstances whereby growth stimulation is desired as in tissue repair. Determination of 10 the tissue specific regulation of PGHS-2 (studies which require gene sequence information) may lead to the ability to specifically up regulate PGHS-2 in particular cell types (i.e. fibroblasts, neurons). Additionally genetic constructs which will only be activated in particular cell types because 15 of promoter construction could be developed.

Other options may include direct delivery of enzyme which has been produced and purified by genetic means using the cloned gene. Recombinant protein would also greatly facilitate investigation into the distinctions between the enzymes (PGHS-1 and PGHS-2) and the byproducts they produce.

Other isoforms may exist and may be cloned utilizing PGHS-2 sequence.

The compounds of the invention may be designed or administered for tissue specificity. If the compound .25 comprises a nucleic acid molecule, including those comprising an expression vector, it may be linked to a regulatory sequence which is specific for the target tissue, such as the brain, skin, joints, bladder, kidney, liver, ovary, etc. by methods which are known in the art including those set forth 30 in Hart, 1994, Ann. Oncol., 5 Suppl 4: 59-65; Dahler et al., 1994, Gene, 145: 305-310; DiMaio et al., 1994, Surgery, 116:205-213; Weichselbaum et al., Cancer Res., 54:4266-4269; Harris et al., 1994, Cancer, 74 (Suppl. 3):1021-1025; Rettinger et al., Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 91:1460-1464; 35 and Xu et al, Exp. Hematol., 22:223-230; Brigham et al., 1994, Prog. Clin. Biol. Res., 388:361-365. The compounds of the invention may be targeted to specific sites of

inflammation by direct injection to those sites, such as joints, in the case of arthritis. Compounds designed for use in the central nervous system should be able to cross the blood brain barrier or be suitable for administration by

- 5 localized injection. Similarly, compounds specific for the bladder can be directly injected therein. Compounds may also be designed for confinement in the gastrointestinal tract for use against disorders such as colorectal carcinoma. In addition, the compounds of the invention which remain within
- 10 the vascular system may be useful in the treatment of vascular inflammation which might arise as a result of arteriosclerosis, balloon angioplasty, catheterization, myocardial infarction, vascular occlusion, and vascular surgery and which have already been associated with PGHS-2 by
- 15 Pritchard et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem., 269, 8504-8509. Such compounds which remain within the bloodstream may be prepared by methods well known in the art including those described more fully in McIntire, 1994, Annals Biomed. Engineering, 22:2-13.

20

5.8.1. EFFECTIVE DOSAGE

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the present invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an effective amount to achieve its intended purpose. More specifically, a therapeutically effective amount means an amount effective to prevent development of or to alleviate the existing symptoms of the subject being treated. Determination of the effective amounts is well within the capability of those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein.

For any compound used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. For example, a dose can be

35 formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the IC50 (the dose where 50% of the cells show the desired effects) as determined in

inflammation by direct injection to those sites, such as joints, in the case of arthritis. Compounds designed for use in the central nervous system should be able to cross the blood brain barrier or be suitable for administration by

- 5 localized injection. Similarly, compounds specific for the bladder can be directly injected therein. Compounds may also be designed for confinement in the gastrointestinal tract for use against disorders such as colorectal carcinoma. In addition, the compounds of the invention which remain within
- 10 the vascular system may be useful in the treatment of vascular inflammation which might arise as a result of arteriosclerosis, balloon angioplasty, catheterization, myocardial infarction, vascular occlusion, and vascular surgery and which have already been associated with PGHS-2 by
- 15 Pritchard et al., 1994, J. Biol. Chem., 269, 8504-8509. Such compounds which remain within the bloodstream may be prepared by methods well known in the art including those described more fully in McIntire, 1994, Annals Biomed. Engineering, 22:2-13.

20

5.8.1. EFFECTIVE DOSAGE

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the present invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an effective amount to achieve its intended purpose. More specifically, a therapeutically effective amount means an amount effective to prevent development of or to alleviate the existing symptoms of the subject being treated. Determination of the effective amounts is well within the capability of those skilled in the art, especially in light of the detailed disclosure provided herein.

For any compound used in the method of the invention, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially from cell culture assays. For example, a dose can be

35 formulated in animal models to achieve a circulating concentration range that includes the IC50 (the dose where 50% of the cells show the desired effects) as determined in

cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of the compound that results in amelioration of symptoms or a 5 prolongation of survival in a patient. Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., for determining the LD50 (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED50 (the dose 10 therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio between LD50 and ED50. Compounds which exhibit high therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from 15 these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human. The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED50 with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range 20 depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of

- depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See e.g. Fingl et al., 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of
- 25 Therapeutics", Ch. 1 pl). Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the active moiety which are sufficient to maintain the desired effects.

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local concentration of the drug may not be related to plasma concentration.

35

The amount of composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, on the subject's weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

5.8.2. COMPOSITION AND FORMULATION

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention

cell culture. Such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of the compound that results in amelioration of symptoms or a 5 prolongation of survival in a patient. Toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of such compounds can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or experimental animals, e.g., for determining the LD50 (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) and the ED50 (the dose 10 therapeutically effective in 50% of the population). dose ratio between toxic and therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index and it can be expressed as the ratio between LD50 and ED50. Compounds which exhibit high therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from 15 these cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human. The dosage of such compounds lies preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that include the ED50 with little or no toxicity. The dosage may vary within this range 20 depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of

administration utilized. The exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. (See e.g. Fingl et al., 1975, in "The Pharmacological Basis of

25 Therapeutics", Ch. 1 pl). Dosage amount and interval may be adjusted individually to provide plasma levels of the active moiety which are sufficient to maintain the desired effects.

In cases of local administration or selective uptake, the effective local concentration of the drug may not be 30 related to plasma concentration.

35

The amount of composition administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, on the subject's weight, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration and the judgment of the prescribing physician.

5.8.2. COMPOSITION AND FORMULATION

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention

may be manufactured in a manner that is itself known, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

- Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention thus may be formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which
- 10 can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

For injection, the agents of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution,

- 15 Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.
- For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated 20 readily by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral
- 25 ingestion by a patient to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable
- 30 excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium
- 35 carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP).

 If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the

may be manufactured in a manner that is itself known, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

- Pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention thus may be formulated in conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which
- 10 can be used pharmaceutically. Proper formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

For injection, the agents of the invention may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks's solution,

15 Ringer's solution, or physiological saline buffer. For transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

For oral administration, the compounds can be formulated readily by combining the active compounds with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art. Such carriers enable the compounds of the invention to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions and the like, for oral

- 25 ingestion by a patient to be treated. Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained solid excipient, optionally grinding a resulting mixture, and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired, to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable
- 30 excipients are, in particular, fillers such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, or sorbitol; cellulose preparations such as, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, gum tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium
- 35 carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVP).

 If desired, disintegrating agents may be added, such as the

cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which 5 may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or 10 to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

For buccal administration, the compositions may take the 25 form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g. gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a

cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, or alginic acid or a salt thereof such as sodium alginate.

Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings. For this purpose, concentrated sugar solutions may be used, which 5 may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for identification or to characterize different combinations of active compound doses.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active ingredients in admixture with filler such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid paraffin, or liquid polyethylene glycols. In addition, stabilizers may be added. All formulations for oral administration should be in dosages suitable for such administration.

For buccal administration, the compositions may take the 25 form of tablets or lozenges formulated in conventional manner.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use according to the present invention are conveniently delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol the dosage unit may be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of e.g. gelatin for use in an inhaler or insufflator may be formulated containing a

powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or 5 continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multidose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal

30 compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g.,
containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa
butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation.

35 Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the

powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

The compounds may be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or 5 continuous infusion. Formulations for injection may be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multidose containers, with an added preservative. The compositions may take such forms as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and may contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

Pharmaceutical formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions

- 15 of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate or triglycerides, or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain
- 20 substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the compounds to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

Alternatively, the active ingredient may be in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water, before use.

The compounds may also be formulated in rectal

30 compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, e.g.,
containing conventional suppository bases such as cocoa
butter or other glycerides.

In addition to the formulations described previously, the compounds may also be formulated as a depot preparation.

35 Such long acting formulations may be administered by implantation (for example subcutaneously or intramuscularly) or by intramuscular injection. Thus, for example, the

compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble 5 salt.

A pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. Naturally, the proportions of a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic 15 pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the 20 compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various of sustainedrelease materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, 25 depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include but are not limited to calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

Many of the compounds of the invention may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counterions.

compounds may be formulated with suitable polymeric or hydrophobic materials (for example as an emulsion in an acceptable oil) or ion exchange resins, or as sparingly soluble derivatives, for example, as a sparingly soluble 5 salt.

A pharmaceutical carrier for the hydrophobic compounds of the invention is a cosolvent system comprising benzyl alcohol, a nonpolar surfactant, a water-miscible organic polymer, and an aqueous phase. Naturally, the proportions of a co-solvent system may be varied considerably without destroying its solubility and toxicity characteristics. Furthermore, the identity of the co-solvent components may be varied.

Alternatively, other delivery systems for hydrophobic 15 pharmaceutical compounds may be employed. Liposomes and emulsions are well known examples of delivery vehicles or carriers for hydrophobic drugs. Certain organic solvents such as dimethylsulfoxide also may be employed, although usually at the cost of greater toxicity. Additionally, the 20 compounds may be delivered using a sustained-release system, such as semipermeable matrices of solid hydrophobic polymers containing the therapeutic agent. Various of sustainedrelease materials have been established and are well known by those skilled in the art. Sustained-release capsules may, 25 depending on their chemical nature, release the compounds for a few weeks up to over 100 days. Depending on the chemical nature and the biological stability of the therapeutic reagent, additional strategies for protein stabilization may be employed.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may comprise suitable solid or gel phase carriers or excipients. Examples of such carriers or excipients include but are not limited to calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars, starches, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, and polymers such as polyethylene glycols.

Many of the compounds of the invention may be provided as salts with pharmaceutically compatible counterions.

Pharmaceutically compatible salts may be formed with many acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, succinic, etc. Salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents that are the corresponding free base forms.

5.8.3. ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Suitable routes of administration may, for example, include oral, rectal, transmucosal, transdermal, or 10 intestinal administration; parenteral delivery, including intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular injections.

Alternately, one may administer the compound in a local 15 rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into an affected area, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with 20 an antibody specific for affected cells. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the cells.

5.8.4. PACKAGING

The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack or dispenser device which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labelled for treatment of an indicated condition. Suitable conditions indicated on the label may include treatment of a disease such as one characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive PGHS-2 activity.

Pharmaceutically compatible salts may be formed with many acids, including but not limited to hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, succinic, etc. Salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents that are the corresponding free base forms.

5.8.3. ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

Suitable routes of administration may, for example, include oral, rectal, transmucosal, transdermal, or 10 intestinal administration; parenteral delivery, including intramuscular, subcutaneous, intramedullary injections, as well as intrathecal, direct intraventricular, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, or intraocular injections.

Alternately, one may administer the compound in a local 15 rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the compound directly into an affected area, often in a depot or sustained release formulation.

Furthermore, one may administer the drug in a targeted drug delivery system, for example, in a liposome coated with 20 an antibody specific for affected cells. The liposomes will be targeted to and taken up selectively by the cells.

5.8.4. PACKAGING

The compositions may, if desired, be presented in a pack or dispenser device which may contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. The pack may for example comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. The pack or dispenser device may be accompanied by instructions for administration. Compositions comprising a compound of the invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier may also be prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labelled for treatment of an indicated condition. Suitable conditions indicated on the label may include treatment of a disease such as one characterized by insufficient, aberrant, or excessive PGHS-2 activity.

6. EXAMPLE: ISOLATION, CLONING, AND SEQUENCING OF MURINE PGHS-2

The subsections below describe the identification and characterization of the murine PGHS-2 gene and gene product.

5 The data demonstrate that PGHS-2 encodes a functional prostaglandin H synthase which is distinct from the product of the PGHS-1 gene. In addition, it is shown that Dexamethasone specifically down-regulates PGHS-2 expression while having no effect on PGHS-1 expression.

10

6.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

6.1.1. CELLS AND CELL CULTURES

C127 mouse fibroblasts were obtained from Peter Howley

(NIH) and propagated in high glucose Dulbecco's modified

Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum

(HyClone Laboratories) without antibiotics. See, Lowy et

al., 1978, J. Virol., 26:291-298. Cultures were monitored

for mycoplasma contamination by Hoechst 33258 staining in

accord with the procedure of Chen, 1977, Exp. Cell Res.,

104:255-262.

Exponentially growing, subconfluent (60-80%) cell monolayers (35-mm plates) were labeled in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium without methionine (Life Technologies) plus 25 200 μ Ci/ml Tran³⁵S-label (>1,000 Ci/mmol; ICN) for 15 or 30 min. In some cases, fresh fetal calf serum (10%) was present during the labeling period. Monolayers were rinsed twice with ice-cold Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) with methionine prior to lysis in 200 μ l of A8 buffer (9.5 M urea, 30 2% (w/v) Nonidet P-40, 2% (w/v) ampholines (LKB, 1.6% pH range 5-8, 04.% pH range 3.5-10), 5% (w/v) 2mercaptoethanol). Incorporation of label into proteins was determined by trichloroacetic acid precipitation. Dexamethasone (Sigma) was freshly prepared in phosphate-35 buffered saline (PBS) (stock concentrations based on molar extinction coefficient of 1.5 X 104 liters/mol/cm at 250 nm) and added to 1 µM. The calcium ionophore A23187 (Calbiochem)

6. EXAMPLE: ISOLATION, CLONING, AND SEQUENCING OF MURINE PGHS-2

The subsections below describe the identification and characterization of the murine PGHS-2 gene and gene product.

5 The data demonstrate that PGHS-2 encodes a functional prostaglandin H synthase which is distinct from the product of the PGHS-1 gene. In addition, it is shown that Dexamethasone specifically down-regulates PGHS-2 expression while having no effect on PGHS-1 expression.

10

6.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

6.1.1. CELLS AND CELL CULTURES

C127 mouse fibroblasts were obtained from Peter Howley

(NIH) and propagated in high glucose Dulbecco's modified

Eagle's medium supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum

(HyClone Laboratories) without antibiotics. See, Lowy et

al., 1978, J. Virol., 26:291-298. Cultures were monitored

for mycoplasma contamination by Hoechst 33258 staining in

accord with the procedure of Chen, 1977, Exp. Cell Res.,

104:255-262.

Exponentially growing, subconfluent (60-80%) cell monolayers (35-mm plates) were labeled in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium without methionine (Life Technologies) plus $_{25}$ 200 μ Ci/ml Tran³⁵S-label (>1,000 Ci/mmol; ICN) for 15 or 30 In some cases, fresh fetal calf serum (10%) was present during the labeling period. Monolayers were rinsed twice with ice-cold Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (DMEM) with methionine prior to lysis in 200 μ l of A8 buffer (9.5 M urea, 30 2% (w/v) Nonidet P-40, 2% (w/v) ampholines (LKB, 1.6% pH range 5-8, 04.% pH range 3.5-10), 5% (w/v) 2mercaptoethanol). Incorporation of label into proteins was determined by trichloroacetic acid precipitation. Dexamethasone (Sigma) was freshly prepared in phosphatebuffered saline (PBS) (stock concentrations based on molar extinction coefficient of 1.5 X 104 liters/mol/cm at 250 nn) and added to 1 µM. The calcium ionophore A23187 (Calbiochem)

was used at a concentration of 5 μ M from a 2.5 mM stock in ethanol. Cycloheximide (Sigma) was used at a concentration of 25 μ M from a 100 X stock in water. This level inhibited protein synthesis by >97% within 15 min. Control cultures 5 received appropriate amounts of solvents.

6.1.2. DETERMINATION OF CYCLOOXYGENASE ACTIVITY

Cyclooxygenase activity was determined in the cultures 10 by addition of media containing exogenous arachidonic acid substrate (30 μ M for 15 min. at 37°C) followed by conversion of the prostaglandin E₂ product to a methyl oximate form. This derivative was then quantitated by radioimmunoassay (kit from Amersham Corp.).

15

6.1.3. RNA PREPARATION

Total RNA was isolated from 15-cm plates using guanidinium isothiocyanate lysis followed by centrifugation through a cesium chloride cushion, Chirgwin et al., 1979,

20 Biochemistry, 18:5294-5299. Poly(A) RNA was prepared by two passes through oligo(dT)-cellulose columns, as disclosed by Aviv et al., 1972, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 69:1408-1412. RNAs were quantitated by absorbance measurements at 260 nm.

25 6.1.4. cDNA SYNTHESIS

Fifty μ g of poly-A enriched RNA from C127 cells treated for 2.5 hr. with serum and cycloheximide (25 μ m) were fractionated on a 10-30% sucrose gradient in the presence of 10 mM CH₃HgOH as disclosed by J. Sambrook et al., cited above.

- 30 Every other fraction was assayed for the presence of the 4kb mRNA (O'Banion, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267 by Northern blot analysis using the 1.6 kb 5' end of the ovine PGHS cDNA (obtained from Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.) labeled by random priming. RNA samples and molecular
- 35 weight markers (3 μ g; Bethesda Research Laboratories RNA ladder) were subjected to formaldehyde-agarose gel

was used at a concentration of 5 μ M from a 2.5 mM stock in ethanol. Cycloheximide (Sigma) was used at a concentration of 25 μ M from a 100 X stock in water. This level inhibited protein synthesis by >97% within 15 min. Control cultures 5 received appropriate amounts of solvents.

6.1.2. DETERMINATION OF CYCLOOXYGENASE ACTIVITY

Cyclooxygenase activity was determined in the cultures 10 by addition of media containing exogenous arachidonic acid substrate (30 μ M for 15 min. at 37°C) followed by conversion of the prostaglandin E₂ product to a methyl oximate form. This derivative was then quantitated by radioimmunoassay (kit from Amersham Corp.).

15

6.1.3. RNA PREPARATION

Total RNA was isolated from 15-cm plates using

guanidinium isothiocyanate lysis followed by centrifugation through a cesium chloride cushion, Chirgwin et al., 1979,

20 Biochemistry, 18:5294-5299. Poly(A) RNA was prepared by two passes through oligo(dT)-cellulose columns, as disclosed by Aviv et al., 1972, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 69:1408-1412. RNAs were quantitated by absorbance measurements at 260 nm.

25 6.1.4. <u>cDNA SYNTHESIS</u>

Fifty μg of poly-A enriched RNA from C127 cells treated for 2.5 hr. with serum and cycloheximide (25 μm) were fractionated on a 10-30% sucrose gradient in the presence of 10 mM CH₃HgOH as disclosed by J. Sambrook et al., cited above.

30 Every other fraction was assayed for the presence of the 4kb mRNA (O'Banion, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 266:23261-23267 by Northern blot analysis using the 1.6 kb 5' end of the ovine PGHS cDNA (obtained from Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.) labeled by random priming. RNA samples and molecular weight markers (3 μg; Bethesda Research Laboratories RNA ladder) were subjected to formaldehyde-agarose gel

electrophoresis (J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, cited above at pages 7.30-7.32) and then blotted to nylon membranes (Duralon, Stratagene) by overnight capillary transfer in 10 X SSC (1 X SSC is 0.15 M NaCl, 0.015 M sodium citrate).

- cDNAs were prepared from fractions enriched in the 4-kb mRNA by oligo(dT) priming (Gubler et al., 1988, Gene (Amst.), 25:263 kit from Stratagene) and ligated into λ-ZAP II (Short et al., 1988, Nucleic Acids Res., 16:7583-7600, Stratagene). Two hundred fifty thousand plaques were screened with the
- 10 ovine PGHS probe under conditions of reduced stringency (30% formamide, hybridization temperature reduced to 42°C, filters washed in 2 X SSC + 0.1% at 55°C). Double-strand dideoxy termination sequencing of Exo III nested deletion subclones was carried out in both directions using T7 DNA polymerase.
- 15 See Heinikoff, 1984, Gene, 28:351; Del Sal et al., 1989, Bio-Techniques, 7:514-520.

6.1.5. IN VITRO TRANSCRIPTION, IN VITRO TRANSLATION, IMMUNOPRECIPITATION, AND PRIMER EXTENSION

20

One μg of cDNA in a Bluescript vector (Stratagene) was linearized at the 3' end with Xho I and transcribed with T3 RNA polymerase in a reaction containing the capping reagent m⁷G(5')ppp(5')G (kit from Stratagene). After purification, 25 one-fifth of the transcribed RNA and 2.5 μ g of poly-A RNA purified as described above, from cycloheximide and serumtreated C127 cells were translated in separate in vitro reactions containing 35S-methionine as described by the manufacturer (Promega) except that the RNAs were preincubated 30 with 3.5 mM CH3HgOH for 10 min at room temperature. were diluted in a modified RIPA buffer and precipitated with polyclonal anti-PGHS serum (Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.) or first precleared by incubating for 30 min with 50 μ/lml protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology Inc.; 50% 35 (V/V)). 0.01 volume of antiserum or normal rabbit serum was added to the lysate and allowed to incubate for 2 hr at 4°C prior to precipitation with protein A-Sepharose.

electrophoresis (J. Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, cited above at pages 7.30-7.32) and then blotted to nylon membranes (Duralon, Stratagene) by overnight capillary transfer in $10~\rm X$ SSC (1 X SSC is 0.15 M NaCl, 0.015 M sodium citrate).

Two hundred fifty thousand plaques were screened with the 10 ovine PGHS probe under conditions of reduced stringency (30% formamide, hybridization temperature reduced to 42°C, filters washed in 2 X SSC + 0.1% at 55°C). Double-strand dideoxy termination sequencing of Exo III nested deletion subclones was carried out in both directions using T7 DNA polymerase.

15 See Heinikoff, 1984, Gene, 28:351; Del Sal et al., 1989, Bio-Techniques, 7:514-520.

6.1.5. IN VITRO TRANSCRIPTION, IN VITRO TRANSLATION, IMMUNOPRECIPITATION, AND PRIMER EXTENSION

20

One µg of cDNA in a Bluescript vector (Stratagene) was linearized at the 3' end with Xho I and transcribed with T3 RNA polymerase in a reaction containing the capping reagent m⁷G(5')ppp(5')G (kit from Stratagene). After purification, 25 one-fifth of the transcribed RNA and 2.5 μg of poly-A RNA purified as described above, from cycloheximide and serumtreated C127 cells were translated in separate in vitro reactions containing 35S-methionine as described by the manufacturer (Promega) except that the RNAs were preincubated 30 with 3.5 mM CH3HgOH for 10 min at room temperature. were diluted in a modified RIPA buffer and precipitated with polyclonal anti-PGHS serum (Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.) or first precleared by incubating for 30 min with 50 µ/lml protein A-Sepharose (Pharmacia LKB Biotechnology Inc.; 50% 0.01 volume of antiserum or normal rabbit serum was 35 (V/V)). added to the lysate and allowed to incubate for 2 hr at 4°C prior to precipitation with protein A-Sepharose.

pelleted beads were washed four times with immunoprecipitation buffer and then resuspended in Laemmli lysis buffer for 30 min at room temperature. The immunoprecipitated products were resolved by standard 10% 5 SDS-PAGE and visualized by fluorography.

For primer extension analysis two µg of poly-A RNA from C127 cells treated for 2 hr with serum and cycloheximide was reverse-transcribed with M-MuLV reverse transcriptase (Life Technologies) as described by Baker et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:1027-1035, using a ³²P-end-labeled oligonucleotide complementary to nucleotide (nt) 55-75 of the sequenced 4.1 kb cDNA. Reaction products were electrophoresed on a standard sequencing gel in parallel with an ³⁵S-labeled dideoxy sequencing reaction of the cDNA in its Bluescript vector using the same primer.

6.1.6. CDNA EXPRESSION AND PGE, DETERMINATION

In order to determine whether the 4.1 kb mRNA encodes a protein with cyclooxygenase activity, the cDNA was inserted into an SV40 late promoter expression vector (SVL, (Breatnach et al., 1983, Nucleic Acid Res., 11:7119. As reported by DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:5192-5198, COS cells have little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity. Therefore, these cells were transfected with 2.5 or 5 μ g of either the vector alone or the vector containing the 4.1 kb cDNA.

6.1.7. NORTHERN BLOT ANALYSIS

Poly-A enriched RNAs (2.5 μg) from C127 cells were fractionated by formaldehyde-agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane (Duralon, Stratagene).

Hybridization was carried out as previously described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Virol., 65:3481-3488, using the 5' 1.2 kb EcoR1 fragment of the 4.1 kb cDNA labeled with ³²P by random priming as disclosed by Feinberg et al., 1983, Anal.

Biochem., 132:6-13. The membrane was later rehybridized with a similarly labeled portion (1.6 kb 5' end) of the 2.8 kb

pelleted beads were washed four times with immunoprecipitation buffer and then resuspended in Laemmli lysis buffer for 30 min at room temperature. The immunoprecipitated products were resolved by standard 10% 5 SDS-PAGE and visualized by fluorography.

For primer extension analysis two µg of poly-A RNA from C127 cells treated for 2 hr with serum and cycloheximide was reverse-transcribed with M-MuLV reverse transcriptase (Life Technologies) as described by Baker et al., 1987, EMBO J., 6:1027-1035, using a ³²P-end-labeled oligonucleotide complementary to nucleotide (nt) 55-75 of the sequenced 4.1 kb cDNA. Reaction products were electrophoresed on a standard sequencing gel in parallel with an ³⁵S-labeled dideoxy sequencing reaction of the cDNA in its Bluescript vector using the same primer.

6.1.6. CDNA EXPRESSION AND PGE, DETERMINATION

In order to determine whether the 4.1 kb mRNA encodes a protein with cyclooxygenase activity, the cDNA was inserted into an SV40 late promoter expression vector (SVL, (Breatnach et al., 1983, Nucleic Acid Res., 11:7119. As reported by DeWitt et al., 1990, J. Biol. Chem., 265:5192-5198, COS cells have little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity. Therefore, these cells were transfected with 2.5 or 5 μ g of either the vector alone or the vector containing the 4.1 kb cDNA.

6.1.7. NORTHERN BLOT ANALYSIS

Poly-A enriched RNAs (2.5 μg) from C127 cells were fractionated by formaldehyde-agarose gel electrophoresis and transferred to a membrane (Duralon, Stratagene).

Hybridization was carried out as previously described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Virol., 65:3481-3488, using the 5' 1.2 kb EcoR1 fragment of the 4.1 kb cDNA labeled with ³²P by random priming as disclosed by Feinberg et al., 1983, Anal.

Biochem., 132:6-13. The membrane was later rehybridized with a similarly labeled portion (1.6 kb 5' end) of the 2.8 kb

ovine PGHS cDNA (Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.), and an
end-labeled 40-mer complimentary to β-tubulin (Oncor). RNA
molecular weight markers (Life Technologies) were visualized
by ethidium bromide staining. A similar analysis was
5 performed on total RNA (5 µg/lane) isolated from human
monocytes by the guanidinium-acid-phenol extraction method of
Chomczynski et al., 1987, Anal. Biochem., 162:156-159.

6.1.8. EXPRESSIONS OF PGHS-2 IN HUMAN MONOCYTES

10

Adherent human monocytes isolated from healthy donors as described by Roberts et al., 1978, J. Immunol, 121:1052-1058, were suspended in M199 medium without serum at 1 \times 106 cells/ml. One ml aliquots in 5 ml polypropylene tubes were 15 incubated with loosened caps in 5% CO2 at 37°C with occasional shaking. To derive the autoradiograph shown in Figure 3A, monocytes were incubated for 4 hr in the presence or absence of dexamethasone (1 μ M; Sigma) prior to total RNA isolation by the procedure of P. Chomczynski et al., cited above. $^{20}~\mu g$ RNA was subjected to Northern blot analysis as described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 34:23261-23267 with the indicated probes labeled by random priming (kit from Boehringer-Mannheim) to a specific activity >1 x 10^9 cpm/ μ g. To derive the autoradiograph shown in Figure 3B, monocytes ²⁵ were treated with dexamethasone (1 μ M), IL-1 β (10 halfmaximal units, Collaborative Research), or both for the indicated times prior to RNA isolation. Cycloheximide (25 μM ; Sigma) was added to one set of incubations 15 min prior to the addition of cytokine or hormone.

30

6.2. RESULTS

6.2.1. IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF PGHS-2

A directionally cloned cDNA library was constructed in lambda ZAP II from sucrose gradient fractions enriched in the

ovine PGHS cDNA (Oxford Biomedical Research, Inc.), and an
end-labeled 40-mer complimentary to β-tubulin (Oncor). RNA
molecular weight markers (Life Technologies) were visualized
by ethidium bromide staining. A similar analysis was
5 performed on total RNA (5 µg/lane) isolated from human
monocytes by the guanidinium-acid-phenol extraction method of
Chomczynski et al., 1987, Anal. Biochem., 162:156-159.

6.1.8. EXPRESSIONS OF PGHS-2 IN HUMAN MONOCYTES

Adherent human monocytes isolated from healthy donors as described by Roberts et al., 1978, J. Immunol, 121:1052-1058, were suspended in M199 medium without serum at 1 \times 106 cells/ml. One ml aliquots in 5 ml polypropylene tubes were 15 incubated with loosened caps in 5% CO2 at 37°C with occasional shaking. To derive the autoradiograph shown in Figure 3A, monocytes were incubated for 4 hr in the presence or absence of dexamethasone (1 μ M; Sigma) prior to total RNA isolation by the procedure of P. Chomczynski et al., cited above. $^{20}~\mu g$ RNA was subjected to Northern blot analysis as described by O'Banion et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 34:23261-23267 with the indicated probes labeled by random priming (kit from Boehringer-Mannheim) to a specific activity >1 x 10^9 cpm/ μ g. To derive the autoradiograph shown in Figure 3B, monocytes ²⁵ were treated with dexamethasone (1 μ M), IL-1 β (10 halfmaximal units, Collaborative Research), or both for the indicated times prior to RNA isolation. Cycloheximide (25 μM ; Sigma) was added to one set of incubations 15 min prior to the addition of cytokine or hormone.

6.2. RESULTS

10

30

6.2.1. IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION OF PGHS-2

A directionally cloned cDNA library was constructed in lambda ZAP II from sucrose gradient fractions enriched in the

4 kb mRNA identified in O'Banion, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:23261-23267 and screened with a radiolabelled portion of the 2.8 kb PGHs cDNA under conditions of lowered stringency. Several positive plaques were isolated and

- 5 analyzed. One, about 4.1 kb in length, was fully sequenced. This clone encodes a 70 kDa protein specifically precipitated by anticyclooxygenase serum, which migrates identically with the immunoprecipitated protein product from in vitro translated poly A-mRNA. Primer extension analysis, using a
- 20-mer starting at nt 75 of the sequence, indicated that transcription starts 24 bases upstream of the cDNA clone. Comparison of the 4.1 kb sequence (Fig. 1) with that of the previously cloned 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA from mice (which is very similar to that cloned from sheep and human tissues),
- 15 revealed a single open reading frame with 64% amino acid identity to the protein encoded by the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA. The deduced protein sequences are colinear except that the 4.1 kb cDNA has shorter amino-terminus and longer carboxy-terminus. The full sequence has been deposited in GenBank, accession number M88242.

6.2.2. PGHS-2 CDNA EXPRESSION IN COS CELLS PRODUCED A FUNCTIONAL PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE

25 Two-dimensional gel electrophoresis of ³⁵S-labeled proteins from transfected cells showed a protein doublet (72/74 kDa, pl 7.5) in the 4.1 kb cDNA-expressing cells that corresponds exactly to the immunoprecipitated cyclooxygenase protein doublet observed in C127 mouse fibroblasts whose synthesis is increased by growth factors and decreased by glucocorticoid hormones.

Transfected cells were also assayed for cyclooxygenase activity. COS cells expressing the 4.1 kb cDNA produced nearly two orders of magnitude more prostaglandin E₂ than control cells (Table 2). Furthermore, prostaglandin production increased with the amount of transfected DNA. These results unequivocally demonstrate that the 4.1 kb mRNA

4 kb mRNA identified in O'Banion, et al., 1991, J. Biol. Chem., 35:23261-23267 and screened with a radiolabelled portion of the 2.8 kb PGHs cDNA under conditions of lowered stringency. Several positive plaques were isolated and analyzed. One about 4.1 kb in length was fully seguenced

- 5 analyzed. One, about 4.1 kb in length, was fully sequenced. This clone encodes a 70 kDa protein specifically precipitated by anticyclooxygenase serum, which migrates identically with the immunoprecipitated protein product from in vitro translated poly A-mRNA. Primer extension analysis, using a
- 20-mer starting at nt 75 of the sequence, indicated that transcription starts 24 bases upstream of the cDNA clone. Comparison of the 4.1 kb sequence (Fig. 1) with that of the previously cloned 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA from mice (which is very similar to that cloned from sheep and human tissues),
- 15 revealed a single open reading frame with 64% amino acid identity to the protein encoded by the 2.8 kb PGHS cDNA. The deduced protein sequences are colinear except that the 4.1 kb cDNA has shorter amino-terminus and longer carboxy-terminus. The full sequence has been deposited in GenBank, accession number M88242.

6.2.2. PGHS-2 CDNA EXPRESSION IN COS CELLS PRODUCED A FUNCTIONAL PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE

25 Two-dimensional gel electrophoresis of ³⁵S-labeled proteins from transfected cells showed a protein doublet (72/74 kDa, pl 7.5) in the 4.1 kb cDNA-expressing cells that corresponds exactly to the immunoprecipitated cyclooxygenase protein doublet observed in C127 mouse fibroblasts whose synthesis is increased by growth factors and decreased by glucocorticoid hormones.

Transfected cells were also assayed for cyclooxygenase activity. COS cells expressing the 4.1 kb cDNA produced nearly two orders of magnitude more prostaglandin E₂ than control cells (Table 2). Furthermore, prostaglandin production increased with the amount of transfected DNA. These results unequivocally demonstrate that the 4.1 kb mRNA

enclodes an active cyclooxygenase which was designated "glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS (griPGHS).

Table 2

5 Expression of the 4.1 kb cDNA in COS cells leads to prostaglandin synthesis. Subconfluent COS A.2 cells in duplicate 60 mm plates were transfected with the indicated amounts of expression vector alone (SVL) or the expression vector containing the 4.1 kb cDNA (SVL-4.1) and assayed for 10 PGE, production 2 days later.

DNA	Amount	pg PGE $_2/\mu$ g protein
None	•	0.56, 0.58, 0.51, 0.50
SVL	2.5 μg	0.55, 0.68
SVL	5.0 μ g	0.63, 0.65
SVL-4.1	2.5 μg	14.8, 24.6
SVL-4.1	5.0 μg	63.8, 42.4

20

6.2.3. DEXAMETHASONE SPECIFICALLY REDUCES EXPRESSION OF PGHS-2 AND NOT PGHS-1 IN HUMAN MONOCYTES

Figures 3A-3B depicts Northern blots of total monocyte RNA and demonstrates that a 4.8-kb mRNA species is detected with the mouse griPGHS 4.1-kb probe. When normalized to the hybridization signal for β -tubulin, griPGHS mRNA levels are down-regulated by dexamethasone at 4 hr (5-fold in this example), while the level of the 2.8-kb PGHS mRNA is not affected. In this experiment, the level of accumulated PGE2 in the supernatant after 4 hr of incubation was reduced by dexamethasone from 122.5 to 52.5 pg per 10^4 monocytes. In another experiment, monocytes treated with IL-1 β showed increased levels of griPGHS mRNA at 4 hr (2.5-fold relative to control) and 12 hr (14-fold) (Figures 3A-3B). These increases were significantly blunted when dexamethasone was present. Furthermore, the IL-1 β induction and dexamethasone

enclodes an active cyclooxygenase which was designated "glucocorticoid-regulated inflammatory PGHS (griPGHS).

Table 2

5 Expression of the 4.1 kb cDNA in COS cells leads to prostaglandin synthesis. Subconfluent COS A.2 cells in duplicate 60 mm plates were transfected with the indicated amounts of expression vector alone (SVL) or the expression vector containing the 4.1 kb cDNA (SVL-4.1) and assayed for 10 PGE, production 2 days later.

DNA	Amount	pg PGE_2/μ g protein
None	-	0.56, 0.58, 0.51, 0.50
5 SVL	2.5 μg	0.55, 0.68
SVL	5.0 μg	0.63, 0.65
SVL-4.1	2.5 μg	14.8, 24.6
SVL-4.1	5.0 μg	63.8, 42.4

20

6.2.3. DEXAMETHASONE SPECIFICALLY REDUCES EXPRESSION OF PGHS-2 AND NOT PGHS-1 IN HUMAN MONOCYTES

Figures 3A-3B depicts Northern blots of total monocyte
25 RNA and demonstrates that a 4.8-kb mRNA species is detected
with the mouse griPGHS 4.1-kb probe. When normalized to the
hybridization signal for β-tubulin, griPGHS mRNA levels are
down-regulated by dexamethasone at 4 hr (5-fold in this
example), while the level of the 2.8-kb PGHS mRNA is not
30 affected. In this experiment, the level of accumulated PGE₂
in the supernatant after 4 hr of incubation was reduced by
dexamethasone from 122.5 to 52.5 pg per 10⁴ monocytes. In
another experiment, monocytes treated with IL-1β showed
increased levels of griPGHS mRNA at 4 hr (2.5-fold relative
35 to control) and 12 hr (14-fold) (Figures 3A-3B). These
increases were significantly blunted when dexamethasone was
present. Furthermore, the IL-1β induction and dexamethasone

repression of griPGHS mRNA abundance occurred in the presence of cycloheximide, where superinduction of the 4.8-kb mRNA was clearly evident (Figures 3A-3B). In contrast, levels of the 2.8-kb mRNA were not significantly altered relative to β -5 tubulin by IL-1 β , dexamethasone, or cycloheximide treatment.

7. EXAMPLE: DRUG ASSAYS USING PGHS-2 TRANSFECTANTS

The subsections below describe an assay employing the PGHS-2 transfectants of the previous example to determine a 10 test compound's ability to modulate the effects of PGHS-2. It is shown that transformed cell lines stably produce prostaglandin. In addition, it is shown that several known drugs are potent inhibitors of PGHS-2 activity.

7.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

7.1.1. EXPRESSION VECTOR CONSTRUCTION

Following the methodology of Short et al., 1988, Nucleic

Acids Res., 16:7583-7600, the 4.1 griPGHS cDNA clone was

20 excised in vivo from the lambda ZAP II vector and the
resulting griPGHS-Bluescript construct isolated on ampicillin
plates. griPGHS was prepared for directional subcloning into
the pRC/CMV expression vector (Invitrogen) by digestion with
AccI, Klenow fill-in, and digestion with Not I. This

- 25 fragment, extending from the Not I site 50 bases upstream of the cDNA end to nt 1947 of the cDNA, was isolated by gel electrophoresis and contains the full-coding region truncated immediately before any 5'-AUUUA-3' mRNA destabilizing regions. The pRc/CMV vector DNA was digested with Xba I,
- 30 filled in with Klenow, then digested with Not I. It was further prepared by calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase treatment. Ligated pRc/CMV-griPGHS recombinants were isolated from ampicillin plates following transformation into competent DH5α cells (Library Efficiency; Life Technologies),
- 35 and were confirmed by restriction analysis of DNA miniprepgs. The construct is illustrated in Figure 4.

repression of griPGHS mRNA abundance occurred in the presence of cycloheximide, where superinduction of the 4.8-kb mRNA was clearly evident (Figures 3A-3B). In contrast, levels of the 2.8-kb mRNA were not significantly altered relative to β -5 tubulin by IL-1 β , dexamethasone, or cycloheximide treatment.

7. EXAMPLE: DRUG ASSAYS USING PGHS-2 TRANSFECTANTS

The subsections below describe an assay employing the PGHS-2 transfectants of the previous example to determine a 10 test compound's ability to modulate the effects of PGHS-2. It is shown that transformed cell lines stably produce prostaglandin. In addition, it is shown that several known drugs are potent inhibitors of PGHS-2 activity.

7.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

7.1.1. EXPRESSION VECTOR CONSTRUCTION

Following the methodology of Short et al., 1988, Nucleic

Acids Res., 16:7583-7600, the 4.1 griPGHS cDNA clone was

20 excised in vivo from the lambda ZAP II vector and the
resulting griPGHS-Bluescript construct isolated on ampicillin
plates. griPGHS was prepared for directional subcloning into
the pRC/CMV expression vector (Invitrogen) by digestion with
AccI, Klenow fill-in, and digestion with Not I. This

- 25 fragment, extending from the Not I site 50 bases upstream of the cDNA end to nt 1947 of the cDNA, was isolated by gel electrophoresis and contains the full-coding region truncated immediately before any 5'-AUUUA-3' mRNA destabilizing regions. The pRc/CMV vector DNA was digested with Xba I,
- 30 filled in with Klenow, then digested with Not I. It was further prepared by calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase treatment. Ligated pRc/CMV-griPGHS recombinants were isolated from ampicillin plates following transformation into competent DH5α cells (Library Efficiency; Life Technologies),
- 35 and were confirmed by restriction analysis of DNA miniprepgs. The construct is illustrated in Figure 4.

7.1.2. TRANSFECTION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF STABLE CELL LINES

Sixty-mm plates of subconfluent COS A2 cells, which contain little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity, were $_{5}$ transfected with 1 or 2.5 μg of purified griPGHS-pRC/CMV, or the vector alone, by lipofection for 23 hr following the manufacturer's directions (Life Technologies). After 2 days of growth in normal media (DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum), transfected cells were switched to media containing 800 µg/ml 10 of Geneticin (G418, active component 657 μ g/ml; Life Technologies), a concentration previously found to be toxic for COS cells. The media was changed every 3 days, and after 2 weeks, many individual colonies were observed in the dishes transfected with either recombinant or vector alone, but not 15 in the dishes with no transfected DNA. A total of 36 griPGHS pRc/CMV-transfected and 12 vector-transfected colonies were isolated using cloning cylinders. The majority of these survived continued selection in 800 μ g/ml G418 during clonal line expansion. Established cultures are maintained in DMEM $_{20}$ + 10% fetal bovine serum with 400 μ g/ml G418.

7.1.3. DRUG SCREENING STUDIES

Prostaglandin assays were carried out as described above. For drug studies, cells were exposed to various concentrations of drugs for 30 min in serum-free DMEM and arachidonic acid was added directly from a 25x stock in DMEM. Supernatants were harvested 15 min later. Controls consisted of no drugs and wells treated with maximal concentrations of drug vehicles (1% methanol or ethanol). Drugs were obtained from Sigma and prepared as 200 mM stock solutions (acetaminophen and ibuprofen in methanol, indomethacin in ethanol and naproxen in water).

7.2. RESULTS

35

7.2.1. EXPRESSION VECTORS

7.1.2. TRANSFECTION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF STABLE CELL LINES

Sixty-mm plates of subconfluent COS A2 cells, which contain little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity, were $_{5}$ transfected with 1 or 2.5 μg of purified griPGHS-pRC/CMV, or the vector alone, by lipofection for 23 hr following the manufacturer's directions (Life Technologies). After 2 days of growth in normal media (DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum), transfected cells were switched to media containing 800 µg/ml 10 of Geneticin (G418, active component 657 μ g/ml; Life Technologies), a concentration previously found to be toxic for COS cells. The media was changed every 3 days, and after 2 weeks, many individual colonies were observed in the dishes transfected with either recombinant or vector alone, but not 15 in the dishes with no transfected DNA. A total of 36 griPGHS pRc/CMV-transfected and 12 vector-transfected colonies were isolated using cloning cylinders. The majority of these survived continued selection in 800 μ g/ml G418 during clonal line expansion. Established cultures are maintained in DMEM $_{20}$ + 10% fetal bovine serum with 400 μ g/ml G418.

7.1.3. DRUG SCREENING STUDIES

Prostaglandin assays were carried out as described above. For drug studies, cells were exposed to various concentrations of drugs for 30 min in serum-free DMEM and arachidonic acid was added directly from a 25x stock in DMEM. Supernatants were harvested 15 min later. Controls consisted of no drugs and wells treated with maximal concentrations of drug vehicles (1% methanol or ethanol). Drugs were obtained from Sigma and prepared as 200 mM stock solutions (acetaminophen and ibuprofen in methanol, indomethacin in ethanol and naproxen in water).

7.2. RESULTS

35

7.2.1. EXPRESSION VECTORS

The pRC/CMV eukaryotic expression vector (Fig. 4)
provides several distinct advantages. In addition to the
ease of selection in both bacterial and eukaryotic hosts,
expression of the present cloned cDNA is driven by a strong
5 CMV promoter. The vector also provides a poly-A signal that
is necessary since the present construct does not contain
griPGHS 3' untranslated sequences (it ends 12 base pairs (bp)
from the translation termination codon). The removal of
these sequences is important since in vivo they provide
10 signals (5'-AUUUA-3') for rapid mRNA degradation. Finally,
the vector is well suited for use in COS cells which have
little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity.

7.2.2. CELL LINE CHARACTERIZATION

- 15 Of the 36 griPGHS-pRc/CMV- and 12 vector alone-cloned neomycin resistant colonies, 29 and 9, respectively, were tested for PGE₂ production. In all cases, vector-alone transfectants produced less than 8 μ g of PGE₂ per assay (number reflects the amount of PGE₂ secreted after 10 or 15 min in 20 μ l of collected media), whereas the griPGHS transfected clones showed a wide range of prostaglandin
 - transfected clones showed a wide range of prostaglandin production. Of these, eleven prostaglandin-producing and 2 vector-alone containing clones were further expanded and retested.
- The amount of PGE₂ secreted by the clones harboring the griPGHS construct varied form 10.6 to 72.2 pg/ μ g cell protein (Table 3).

Table 3

PGE₃ production by various cell lines

	Cell Line	pg PGE ₂ /μg cell protein
	A2	4.4
	A 5	1.9
	E1	16.7
35	E7	23.6
, ,	E8	46.8
	E9	30.5
	E11	34.2

The pRC/CMV eukaryotic expression vector (Fig. 4)
provides several distinct advantages. In addition to the
ease of selection in both bacterial and eukaryotic hosts,
expression of the present cloned cDNA is driven by a strong
5 CMV promoter. The vector also provides a poly-A signal that
is necessary since the present construct does not contain
griPGHS 3' untranslated sequences (it ends 12 base pairs (bp)
from the translation termination codon). The removal of
these sequences is important since in vivo they provide
10 signals (5'-AUUUA-3') for rapid mRNA degradation. Finally,
the vector is well suited for use in COS cells which have
little or no autologous cyclooxygenase activity.

7.2.2. CELL LINE CHARACTERIZATION

Of the 36 griPGHS-pRc/CMV- and 12 vector alone-cloned neomycin resistant colonies, 29 and 9, respectively, were tested for PGE₂ production. In all cases, vector-alone transfectants produced less than 8 μg of PGE₂ per assay (number reflects the amount of PGE₂ secreted after 10 or 15 min in 20 μl of collected media), whereas the griPGHS transfected clones showed a wide range of prostaglandin production. Of these, eleven prostaglandin-producing and 2 vector-alone containing clones were further expanded and retested.

The amount of PGE₂ secreted by the clones harboring the griPGHS construct varied form 10.6 to 72.2 pg/ μ g cell protein (Table 3).

Table 3

PGE, production by various cell lines

30

	Cell Line	pg PGE $_2/\mu$ g cell protein
	A2	4.4
35	A 5	1.9
	E1	16.7
	E7	23.6
•	E8	46.8
	E9	30.5
	E11	34.2

F3	40.0
F4	10.6
F6	12.2
F8	72.1
F14	3.5**
F15	16.8

5

The values in column 2 represent the amount of prostaglandin secreted during a 10 min exposure to 30 μ M arachidonic acid and are normalized to total recovered cellular protein. Cell lines A2 and A5 contain the vector alone and the remaining cells were transfected with griPGHS-pRc/CMV. Note that only one (F14, marked by double asterisk, "**") showed no increase PGE₂ production over cells harboring the vector alone.

Each of these lines was expanded for cryopreservation and one (E9), chosen for ease of culturing and its significant PGE2 production, was used in further studies. A sample of this cell line has been deposited in the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty and assigned accession number ATCC 11119.

7.2.3. STABILITY OF PGE, PRODUCTION

Stable expression of cyclooxygenase activity in the E9 cell line was tested by comparing PGE₂ production over at least 5 passages of the cell line. After 6 weeks, these cells were still producing high levels of PGE₂. Although the numbers are not directly comparable, since cell numbers were not normalized by protein determination in all cases, the amount of PGE₂ secreted by E9 cells in this standard assay ranged form 35 pg to 90 pg (per 20 μl assayed media). Furthermore, within an experiment, E9 cells showed very consistent levels of PGE₂ production from well to well. For example, for 12 tested supernatants, PGE₂ levels were 48.4 ± 3.5 pg/20 μl (mean ± SEM).

F3	40.0
F4	10.6
F6	12.2
F8	72.1
F14	3.5**
F15	16.8

5

The values in column 2 represent the amount of prostaglandin secreted during a 10 min exposure to 30 μ M arachidonic acid and are normalized to total recovered cellular protein. Cell lines A2 and A5 contain the vector alone and the remaining cells were transfected with griPGHS-pRc/CMV. Note that only one (F14, marked by double asterisk, "**") showed no increase PGE₂ production over cells harboring the vector alone.

Each of these lines was expanded for cryopreservation and one (E9), chosen for ease of culturing and its significant PGE2 production, was used in further studies. A sample of this cell line has been deposited in the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, U.S.A. under the provisions of the Budapest Treaty and assigned accession number ATCC 11119.

7.2.3. STABILITY OF PGE, PRODUCTION

cell line was tested by comparing PGE₂ production over at least 5 passages of the cell line. After 6 weeks, these cells were still producing high levels of PGE₂. Although the numbers are not directly comparable, since cell numbers were not normalized by protein determination in all cases, the amount of PGE₂ secreted by E9 cells in this standard assay ranged form 35 pg to 90 pg (per 20 µl assayed media). Furthermore, within an experiment, E9 cells showed very consistent levels of PGE₂ production from well to well. For example, for 12 tested supernatants, PGE₂ levels were 48.4 ± 3.5 pg/20 µl (mean ± SEM).

7.2.4. DRUG SCREENING STUDIES

To illustrate the utility of the above described cell lines in drug testing, duplicate wells of the E9 cells were exposed to a range of doses (0.2 μ M - 2mM) of four non-5 steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: acetaminophen, ibuprofen, naproxen, and indomethacin. Cells were placed in serum-free medium with the drugs for 30 min prior to a 15 min exposure to arachidonic acid (added directly to the media). Synthesized PGE, was then quantitated from the supernatants by 10 a standard radio immunoassay. Results, shown in Fig. 5, reveal specific dose-response curves for each drug with indomethacin showing the most and acetaminophen the least potency against griPGHS activity. The maximal inhibition in each case (except for acetaminophen where 2 mM was apparently 15 not sufficient for full inhibition) was similar to that seen for COS cells harboring the vector alone (3-8 pg). Low doses of each drug gave levels corresponding to the untreated control values which averaged at 48.4 pg. Note that controls run both with and without 1% drug vehicle (ethanol or 20 ethanol; comparable to exposure in the 2mM drug conditions) showed no differences in PGE2 production.

8. EXAMPLE: PREPARATION OF MICROSOMAL EXTRACTS AND IN VITRO TESTING OF CYCLOOXYGENASE ACTIVITY

25

The paragraphs below describe a method for determining cellular cyclooxygenase activity by preparing microsomal extracts of the cells to be tested and then testing the extracts for cyclooxygenase activity. In addition, it is shown that the effects of a test compound on cyclooxygenase activity can also be determined.

Microsomal extracts and measurements of cellular cyclooxygenase activity are performed essentially as described by Raz et al., 1988, J. Biol. Chem., 263:3022-3025; and Raz, et al., 1989, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 86:1657-1661. Cells are rinsed once with ice-cold PBS (pH=7.4), scraped from dishes with a plastic disposable scraper (Life

7.2.4. DRUG SCREENING STUDIES

To illustrate the utility of the above described cell lines in drug testing, duplicate wells of the E9 cells were exposed to a range of doses (0.2 μ M - 2mM) of four non-5 steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs: acetaminophen, ibuprofen, naproxen, and indomethacin. Cells were placed in serum-free medium with the drugs for 30 min prior to a 15 min exposure to arachidonic acid (added directly to the media). Synthesized PGE, was then quantitated from the supernatants by 10 a standard radio immunoassay. Results, shown in Fig. 5, reveal specific dose-response curves for each drug with indomethacin showing the most and acetaminophen the least potency against griPGHS activity. The maximal inhibition in each case (except for acetaminophen where 2 mM was apparently 15 not sufficient for full inhibition) was similar to that seen for COS cells harboring the vector alone (3-8 pg). Low doses of each drug gave levels corresponding to the untreated control values which averaged at 48.4 pg. Note that controls run both with and without 1% drug vehicle (ethanol or 20 ethanol; comparable to exposure in the 2mM drug conditions)

8. EXAMPLE: PREPARATION OF MICROSOMAL EXTRACTS AND IN VITRO TESTING OF CYCLOOXYGENASE ACTIVITY

showed no differences in PGE2 production.

25

The paragraphs below describe a method for determining cellular cyclooxygenase activity by preparing microsomal extracts of the cells to be tested and then testing the extracts for cyclooxygenase activity. In addition, it is shown that the effects of a test compound on cyclooxygenase activity can also be determined.

Microsomal extracts and measurements of cellular cyclooxygenase activity are performed essentially as described by Raz et al., 1988, J. Biol. Chem., 263:3022-3025; and Raz, et al., 1989, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 86:1657-1661. Cells are rinsed once with ice-cold PBS (pH=7.4), scraped from dishes with a plastic disposable scraper (Life

Technologies), transferred to 1.5 ml microfuge tubes with ice-cold PBS, and pelleted by centrifugation (8 minutes at 800xg). The supernatants are removed and the cell pellets rinsed with additional PBS. Cell pellets can be stored at -5 70°C at this point.

To prepare extracts, the pellets are resuspended in solubilization buffer (50 mM Tris, 1mM diethyldithiocarbamic acid (sodium salt), 10 mM EDTA, 1% (v/v Tween-20 and 0.2 mg/ml α_2 -macroglobulin, pH-8.0), followed by sonication (5 x 10 10 sec bursts, low power setting). Extracts are clarified by centrifugation at 4°C (20 minutes at 16,000xg). Aliquots are taken for protein determination, and 50 μ l aliquots are diluted to 500 μ l with a solution containing 100 mM NaCl, 20 mM sodium borate, 1.5 mM EDTA, 1.5 mM EGTA, 0.3 mM PMSF, 10 15 mM NEM, 0.5% BSA, 0.5% Triton X-100, 1mM epinephrine and 1mM phenol (pH=9.0).

Reactions are initiated by the addition of arachidonic acid in the above buffer to 100 µM of microsomal extract and incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C. The PGE₂ formed is measured by RIA after quantitative conversion to the methyl oximated form as described by the RIA kit manufacturer (Amersham). To test the effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory compounds, different dosages of drugs are added 5 min prior to initiating the reaction with arachidonic acid.

25

35

9. EXAMPLE: ISOLATION, CLONING AND SEQUENCING OF HUMAN PGHS-2

The subsections below describe the identification and sequence of human PGHS-2. In addition, it is shown that transformed cell lines stably express PGHS-1 and PGHS-2.

9.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

9.1.1. GENERATION OF HUMAN PGHS-1 AND HUMAN PGHS-2 CDNA CLONES

RNA was isolated from a human fibroblast cell line (W138) treated with serum and cycloheximide for 4 hr. Total

Technologies), transferred to 1.5 ml microfuge tubes with ice-cold PBS, and pelleted by centrifugation (8 minutes at 800xg). The supernatants are removed and the cell pellets rinsed with additional PBS. Cell pellets can be stored at -5 70°C at this point.

To prepare extracts, the pellets are resuspended in solubilization buffer (50 mM Tris, 1mM diethyldithiocarbamic acid (sodium salt), 10 mM EDTA, 1% (v/v Tween-20 and 0.2 mg/ml α₂-macroglobulin, pH-8.0), followed by sonication (5 x 10 10 sec bursts, low power setting). Extracts are clarified by centrifugation at 4°C (20 minutes at 16,000xg). Aliquots are taken for protein determination, and 50 μl aliquots are diluted to 500 μl with a solution containing 100 mM NaCl, 20 mM sodium borate, 1.5 mM EDTA, 1.5 mM EGTA, 0.3 mM PMSF, 10 15 mM NEM, 0.5% BSA, 0.5% Triton X-100, 1mM epinephrine and 1mM phenol (pH=9.0).

Reactions are initiated by the addition of arachidonic acid in the above buffer to 100 µM of microsomal extract and incubated for 30 minutes at 37°C. The PGE₂ formed is measured by RIA after quantitative conversion to the methyl oximated form as described by the RIA kit manufacturer (Amersham). To test the effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory compounds, different dosages of drugs are added 5 min prior to initiating the reaction with arachidonic acid.

25

9. EXAMPLE: ISOLATION, CLONING AND SEQUENCING OF HUMAN PGHS-2

The subsections below describe the identification and sequence of human PGHS-2. In addition, it is shown that transformed cell lines stably express PGHS-1 and PGHS-2.

9.1. MATERIALS AND METHODS

9.1.1. GENERATION OF HUMAN PGHS-1 AND HUMAN PGHS-2 CDNA CLONES

35

RNA was isolated from a human fibroblast cell line (W138) treated with serum and cycloheximide for 4 hr. Total

RNA isolation was done by guanidinium lysis followed by CsCl cushion centrifugation (Chirgwin et al., 1979. Biochem., 18:5294-5299. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primers specific for the human PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 sequences were 5 engineered to amplify the coding regions of either one transcript or the other (Table 4). The 5' end primers contained a Hind III restriction site and the 3' end primers contained a Not I restriction site for subsequent cloning. Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reactions (RT-PCR) 10 carried out as described by Kawasaski, 1990, PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications, M.A. Innis et al., eds., Academic Press, NY, using the specific primers generated PCR products about 2kb in size.

15

30

Table 4

PCR Primers

A. Human PGHS-1 PCR Primers

NotI

20 5'-CTTACCCGAAGCTTGCGCCATGAGCCGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:10)

3'-CGAGACTCCCCGTCGCCGGCGATTGCTT-5' (SEQ ID NO:11)

HindIII

B. Human PGHS-2 PCR Primers

NotI

25 5'-TCATTCTAAGCTTCCGCTGCGATGCTCGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:12)

3'-GACATCTTCAGATTACGCCGGCGTACTAG-5' (SEQ ID NO:13)

HindIII

9.1.2. GENERATION OF PLASMID CONSTRUCTS FOR TRANSFECTION AND SEQUENCING

Following purification and digestion with HindIII and NotI, the two PCR products were each ligated into pRC/CMV vectors (Invitrogen) (see Figure 4). Ligated pRC/CMV-PGHS recombinant plasmids were isolated from ampicillin plates following transformation into competent DH5a cells (Life Technologies). Clones were screened for the presence of PGHS

RNA isolation was done by guanidinium lysis followed by CsCl cushion centrifugation (Chirgwin et al., 1979. Biochem., 18:5294-5299. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) primers specific for the human PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 sequences were 5 engineered to amplify the coding regions of either one transcript or the other (Table 4). The 5' end primers contained a Hind III restriction site and the 3' end primers contained a Not I restriction site for subsequent cloning. Reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reactions (RT-PCR) 10 carried out as described by Kawasaski, 1990, PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications, M.A. Innis et al., eds., Academic Press, NY, using the specific primers generated PCR products about 2kb in size.

15

30

Table 4

PCR Primers

A. Human PGHS-1 PCR Primers

NotI

20 5'-CTTACCCGAAGCTTGCGCCATGAGCCGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:10)

3'-CGAGACTCCCCGTCGCCGGCGATTGCTT-5' (SEQ ID NO:11)

HindIII

B. Human PGHS-2 PCR Primers

NotI

25 5'-TCATTCTAAGCTTCCGCTGCGATGCTCGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:12)

3'-GACATCTTCAGATTACGCCGGCGTACTAG-5' (SEQ ID NO:13)

HindIII

9.1.2. GENERATION OF PLASMID CONSTRUCTS FOR TRANSFECTION AND SEQUENCING

Following purification and digestion with HindIII and NotI, the two PCR products were each ligated into pRC/CMV vectors (Invitrogen) (see Figure 4). Ligated pRC/CMV-PGHS recombinant plasmids were isolated from ampicillin plates following transformation into competent DH5a cells (Life Technologies). Clones were screened for the presence of PGHS

inserts by restriction mapping. Three PGHS-2 clones were sequenced in both directions on an Applied Biosystems automated sequencer Model #373A.

5

30

9.1.3. GENERATION OF STABLY TRANSFECTED MAMMALIAN CELL LINES

Sixty-mm plates of 50% confluent COS-A2 (monkey-kidney) cells, which contain little or no cyclooxygenase activity were transfected with 1-2.5 μ g of purified pRC/CMV;hPGHS-2 plasmid, pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1 plasmid or the PRC/CMV vector alone by a calcium phosphate precipitation method (Chen et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol., 7:2745-2752. Plates were incubated at 35°C, 3% CO, for 24 hr in normal media (Dulbecco's modified Eagle Media (DMEM) + 10% fetal bovine serum). After two rinses with warm DMEM, plates were transferred to 37°C, 5% CO, 15 for an additional 24 hr. Selection was then started with normal media containing 800 μg/ml of Geneticin (active component G418, 657 μ g/ml, Life Technologies), a concentration which is toxic for COS cells. The media was changed every 3 days and after 2 weeks, many individual colonies were observed in the dishes transfected with either recombinant PGHS vector or vector alone, but not in the dishes with no transfected DNA. Twelve to twenty-four colonies from each transfection were isolated using cloning cylinders. The majority of these survived continued G418 selection during clonal cell-line expansion. Established cultures are maintained in DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum with 400 μ g/ml G418.

9.1.4. TESTING THE G418 RESISTANT CELL LINES AND CONFIRMING THE STABLE EXPRESSION OF PGHS-2 AND PGHS-1 ACTIVITY

Transfected COS cells plated in 12-well plates were grown to near confluence, rinsed twice with warm serum-free media and then covered with 300 μ l of media containing 30 μ M arachidonic acid (sodium salt; Sigma). After 15 min, supernatants were placed in Eppendorf tubes on ice, clarified

inserts by restriction mapping. Three PGHS-2 clones were sequenced in both directions on an Applied Biosystems automated sequencer Model #373A.

5

30

9.1.3. GENERATION OF STABLY TRANSFECTED MAMMALIAN CELL LINES

Sixty-mm plates of 50% confluent COS-A2 (monkey-kidney) cells, which contain little or no cyclooxygenase activity were transfected with 1-2.5 μ g of purified pRC/CMV;hPGHS-2 plasmid, pRC/CMV; hPGHS-1 plasmid or the PRC/CMV vector alone by a calcium phosphate precipitation method (Chen et al., 1987, Mol. Cell. Biol., 7:2745-2752. Plates were incubated at 35°C, 3% CO, for 24 hr in normal media (Dulbecco's modified Eagle Media (DMEM) + 10% fetal bovine serum). After two rinses with warm DMEM, plates were transferred to 37°C, 5% CO, 15 for an additional 24 hr. Selection was then started with normal media containing 800 μg/ml of Geneticin (active component G418, 657 μ g/ml, Life Technologies), a concentration which is toxic for COS cells. The media was changed every 3 days and after 2 weeks, many individual colonies were observed in the dishes transfected with either recombinant PGHS vector or vector alone, but not in the dishes with no transfected DNA. Twelve to twenty-four colonies from each transfection were isolated using cloning cylinders. The majority of these survived continued G418 selection during clonal cell-line expansion. Established cultures are maintained in DMEM + 10% fetal bovine serum with 400 μ g/ml G418.

9.1.4. TESTING THE G418 RESISTANT CELL LINES AND CONFIRMING THE STABLE EXPRESSION OF PGHS-2 AND PGHS-1 ACTIVITY

Transfected COS cells plated in 12-well plates were grown to near confluence, rinsed twice with warm serum-free media and then covered with 300 μ l of media containing 30 μ M arachidonic acid (sodium salt; Sigma). After 15 min, supernatants were placed in Eppendorf tubes on ice, clarified

by centrifugation at 15,000 x g for 2 min, and assayed for PGE production by immunoassay alter conversion to the methyl oximated form (kit from Amersham).

Cell monolayers were solubilized in 0.5 M NaOH and 5 neutralized with 1 M HCl for protein concentration determinations using reagents from BioRad (modified Bradford Assay). Cell lines expressing PGHS activity were further expanded and then frozen down in media with 10% DMSO.

10 9.2. RESULTS

9.2.1. SEQUENCE OF HUMAN PGHS-2

The clone comprising the PGHS-2 gene sequence depicted in Figures 6A-6B was selected for transfection. This 15 sequence differs from the human PGHS-2 sequence disclosed by Hla and Neilson, 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7384-7388, due to a glutamic acid (E) rather than a glycine (w) at amino acid position 165 of the PGHS-2 gene product (Figure The sequence for the PGHS-2 gene was confirmed by establishing the identity of the sequences of two other hPGHS-2 clones obtained from separate PCR runs, which demonstrates that the difference observed is not a PCR artifact. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 1, mouse PGHS-2 also has a glutamic acid at this position. PGHS-1 clones were similarly screened and the sequences of the PGHS-1 gene and enzyme confirmed to be identical to that shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) in Yokahama and Tanabe, 1984 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 165:888-894; see also, Hla, 1986, Prostaglandins, 32:829-845.

9.2.2. TRANSFORMED CELL LINES STABLY EXPRESSED PGHS-1 AND PGHS-2

Cell line 4B4 expressing PGHS-2 and cell line H17A5 expressing PGHS-1 were deposited on March 5, 1993 in the 35 American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, USA (cell line 4B4 was assigned ATCC accession number CRL 11284; cell line H17A5 was assigned ATCC CRL 11283).

by centrifugation at 15,000 x g for 2 min, and assayed for PGE production by immunoassay alter conversion to the methyl oximated form (kit from Amersham).

Cell monolayers were solubilized in 0.5 M NaOH and 5 neutralized with 1 M HCl for protein concentration determinations using reagents from BioRad (modified Bradford Assay). Cell lines expressing PGHS activity were further expanded and then frozen down in media with 10% DMSO.

10 9.2. RESULTS

9.2.1. SEQUENCE OF HUMAN PGHS-2

The clone comprising the PGHS-2 gene sequence depicted in Figures 6A-6B was selected for transfection. This 15 sequence differs from the human PGHS-2 sequence disclosed by Hla and Neilson, 1992, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:7384-7388, due to a glutamic acid (E) rather than a glycine (w) at amino acid position 165 of the PGHS-2 gene product (Figure The sequence for the PGHS-2 gene was confirmed by establishing the identity of the sequences of two other hPGHS-2 clones obtained from separate PCR runs, which demonstrates that the difference observed is not a PCR artifact. Furthermore, as shown in Figure 1, mouse PGHS-2 also has a glutamic acid at this position. PGHS-1 clones were similarly screened and the sequences of the PGHS-1 gene and enzyme confirmed to be identical to that shown in Figure 2 (SEQ ID NO:6) in Yokahama and Tanabe, 1984 Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 165:888-894; see also, Hla, 1986, Prostaglandins, 32:829-845.

9.2.2. TRANSFORMED CELL LINES STABLY EXPRESSED PGHS-1 AND PGHS-2

Cell line 4B4 expressing PGHS-2 and cell line H17A5 expressing PGHS-1 were deposited on March 5, 1993 in the 35 American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, USA (cell line 4B4 was assigned ATCC accession number CRL 11284; cell line H17A5 was assigned ATCC CRL 11283).

Levels of PGHS expression in the stably transformed cell lines varied and were much higher for PGHS-1 cell lines in comparison to PGHS-2 cell lines, as shown by the data in Table 5.

Table 5

PGE₂ Production in Stably Transformed COS Cell Lines

	Human PGF (pRC/CMV;	IS-1 Cell Lines hPGHS-1)	<pre>Human PGHS-2 Cell Lines (pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1)</pre>							
10	Line	<u>Level</u>	Line	<u>Level</u> ^a						
	H17A1	0.4	2A2	5.5 4.0						
	H17A3	2500	2B1 2B2	4.0 37.5						
	H17A5*	2500+		31.6						
	H17A6	73.5	2B3							
	H17B3	145	2B6	29.0						
15	H22A2	2036	4A1	36.2						
	H22A5	40.3	4A2	0.4						
	H22B2	73.5	4A3	0.6						
	H22B3	568	4A4	8.2						
	H22B4	9.2	4A5	9.8						
			4A6	7.2						
			4B1	24.6						
		•	4B2	4.8						
20			4B3	13.1						
			4B4*	58.0						
			4B5	10.6						

^{*} Pg PGE₂/15 min/ μ g cellular protein; COS-A2 = 0.4; COS-A2 + pRC/CMV vector = 0.4

5

The cell lines have maintained high levels of PGHS expression even after many months of culturing. For example, the cell line 4B4 has been tested 6 times over 5 months and expression has ranged from 50-60 pg PGE₂/µg cellular protein.

30 The exclusive presence of either PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 in the cell lines was confirmed by Northern analyses using hybridization probes that are specific for either PGHS-1 or PGHS-2.

Levels of PGHS expression in the stably transformed cell lines varied and were much higher for PGHS-1 cell lines in comparison to PGHS-2 cell lines, as shown by the data in Table 5.

Table 5

PGE₂ Production in Stably Transformed COS Cell Lines

	Human PGH (pRC/CMV;	S-1 Cell Lines hPGHS-1)	<pre>Human PGHS-2 Cell Lines (pRC/CMV;hPGHS-1)</pre>							
10	Line	<u>Level</u> *	Line	<u>Level</u> *						
15	H17A1 H17A3 H17A5* H17A6 H17B3 H22A2 H22A5 H22B2 H22B3	0.4 2500 2500+ 73.5 145 2036 40.3 73.5 568	2A2 2B1 2B2 2B3 2B6 4A1 4A2 4A3	5.5 4.0 37.5 31.6 29.0 36.2 0.4 0.6 8.2						
20	H22B4	9.2	4A5 4A6 4B1 4B2 4B3 4B4* 4B5	9.8 7.2 24.6 4.8 13.1 58.0 10.6						

^{*} Pg PGE₂/15 min/ μ g cellular protein; COS-A2 = 0.4; COS-A2 + pRC/CMV vector = 0.4

5

The cell lines have maintained high levels of PGHS expression even after many months of culturing. For example, the cell line 4B4 has been tested 6 times over 5 months and expression has ranged from 50-60 pg PGE₂/µg cellular protein.

The exclusive presence of either PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 in the cell lines was confirmed by Northern analyses using hybridization probes that are specific for either PGHS-1 or PGHS-2.

10. EXAMPLE: NONSTEROIDAL ANTI-INFLAMMATORY DRUG (NSAID) STUDIES ON STABLE HUMAN PGHS-1 AND PGHS-2 CELL LINES

The text below describes the effects of various concentrations of NSAID on the ability of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 cell lines to produce prostaglandin.

PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 cell lines (including 4B4 and H17A5) were exposed to various concentrations of NSAID for 30 min in serum-free DMEM. Arachidonic acid was added directly from a 25x stock in DMEM and supernatants were harvested 15 min later. Controls consisted of no drug treatment and cells treated with the maximal concentrations of drug vehicles (1% methanol or ethanol). Drugs were obtained from Sigma Chem. Co. and prepared as 200 mM stock solutions (aspirin and ibuprofen in methanol, indomethacin in ethanol, and naproxen Cyclooxygenase activity was determined as described herein above. Distinctly different dose-response curves that were characteristic for either the PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 cell lines were observed. Particularly as shown in Figures 8A-8D and 9A-9D for indomethacin and aspirin, the levels of drug required for inhibition were different for the cells expressing PGHS-1 versus those expressing PGHS-2 (Figures 8A-8D and 9A-9D).

All publications, patents and patent applications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by
the specific embodiments described herein, which are intended
as single illustrations of individual aspects of the
invention, and functionally equivalent methods and components
are within the scope of the invention. Indeed, various
modifications of the invention, in addition to those shown
and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in
the art from the foregoing description and accompanying

10. EXAMPLE: NONSTEROIDAL ANTI-INFLAMMATORY DRUG (NSAID) STUDIES ON STABLE HUMAN PGHS-1 AND PGHS-2 CELL LINES

The text below describes the effects of various concentrations of NSAID on the ability of PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 cell lines to produce prostaglandin.

PGHS-1 and PGHS-2 cell lines (including 4B4 and H17A5) were exposed to various concentrations of NSAID for 30 min in serum-free DMEM. Arachidonic acid was added directly from a 25x stock in DMEM and supernatants were harvested 15 min later. Controls consisted of no drug treatment and cells treated with the maximal concentrations of drug vehicles (1% methanol or ethanol). Drugs were obtained from Sigma Chem. Co. and prepared as 200 mM stock solutions (aspirin and ibuprofen in methanol, indomethacin in ethanol, and naproxen Cyclooxygenase activity was determined as described herein above. Distinctly different dose-response curves that were characteristic for either the PGHS-1 or PGHS-2 cell lines were observed. Particularly as shown in Figures 8A-8D and 9A-9D for indomethacin and aspirin, the levels of drug required for inhibition were different for the cells expressing PGHS-1 versus those expressing PGHS-2 (Figures 8A-8D and 9A-9D).

All publications, patents and patent applications are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by
the specific embodiments described herein, which are intended
as single illustrations of individual aspects of the
invention, and functionally equivalent methods and components
are within the scope of the invention. Indeed, various
modifications of the invention, in addition to those shown
and described herein will become apparent to those skilled in
the art from the foregoing description and accompanying

drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

11. DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS

The following microorganisms have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, (ATCC), Rockville, Maryland and have been assigned the following accession numbers:

Microorganism
Strain Designation
Date of Deposit
A1.2 p5 2/20/95

hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/3/93 June 7, 1995

15

20

25

30

35

drawings. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

11. DEPOSIT OF MICROORGANISMS

The following microorganisms have been deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, (ATCC), Rockville, Maryland and have been assigned the following accession numbers:

Microorganism
Strain Designation

Al.2 p5 2/20/95

hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/3/93 June 7, 1995

Accession No.

Accession No.

Accession No.

Accession No.

Accession No.

Accession No.

15

20

25

30

35

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: Young, Donald A. O'Banion, Michael K. Winn, Virginia D.
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: PRODUCTION OF MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-2
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 18
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
 - (A) ADDRESSEE: Pennie & Edmonds
 - (B) STREET: 1155 Avenue of the Americas
 - (C) CITY: New York
 - (D) STATE: New York
 - (E) COUNTRY: U.S.A.
 - (F) ZIP: 10036-2711
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
 - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
 - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
 - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
 (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/480,071
 - (B) FILING DATE: 07-JUN-1995
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
 - (A) NAME: Coruzzi, Laura A.
 - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 30,742
 - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 3996-010
 - (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
 - (A) TELEPHONE: (212) 790-9090
 - (B) TELEFAX: (212) 869-9741/8864
 - (C) TELEX: 66141 PENNIE
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1920 base pairs

 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 - (B) LOCATION: 101..1912
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

CTTCAGGAGT CAGTCAGGAC TCTGCTCACG AAGGAACTCA GCACTGCATC CTGCCAGCTC 60 CACCGCCACC ACTACTGCCA CCTCCGCTGC CACCTCTGCG ATG CTC TTC CGA GCT 115 Met Leu Phe Arg Ala

SEQUENCE LISTING

- (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:
 - (i) APPLICANT: Young, Donald A. O'Banion, Michael K. Winn, Virginia D.
 - (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: PRODUCTION OF MAMMALIAN PROSTAGLANDIN H SYNTHASE-2
 - (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 18
 - (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
 - (A) ADDRESSEE: Pennie & Edmonds
 - (B) STREET: 1155 Avenue of the Americas
 - (C) CITY: New York
 - (D) STATE: New York

 - (E) COUNTRY: U.S.A. (F) ZIP: 10036-2711
 - (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
 - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
 - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
 - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
 - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
 - (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
 - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/480,071
 - (B) FILING DATE: 07-JUN-1995
 - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
 - (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
 - (A) NAME: Coruzzi, Laura A.
 - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 30,742
 - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 3996-010
 - (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
 - (A) TELEPHONE: (212) 790-9090
 - (B) TELEFAX: (212) 869-9741/8864
 - (C) TELEX: 66141 PENNIE
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1920 base pairs

 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
 - (ix) FEATURE:
 - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
 - (B) LOCATION: 101..1912
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

CTTCAGGAGT CAGTCAGGAC TCTGCTCACG AAGGAACTCA GCACTGCATC CTGCCAGCTC 60 CACCGCCACC ACTACTGCCA CCTCCGCTGC CACCTCTGCG ATG CTC TTC CGA GCT 115 Met Leu Phe Arg Ala

GTG Val	CTG Leu	CTC Leu	TGC Cys	GCT Ala 10	GCC Ala	CTG Leu	GGG Gly	CTC Leu	AGC Ser 15	CAG Gln	GCA Ala	GCA Ala	TAA Asn	CCT Pro 20	TGC Cyb		163
Сув.	Ser	Asn	Pro 25	Сув	CAA Gln	Asn	Arg	Gly 30	Glu	Сув	Met	Ser	Thr 35	Gly	Phe		211
GAC Asp	CAG Gln	TAT Tyr 40	AAG Lys	TGT Cys	GAC Asp	TGT Cys	ACC Thr 45	CGG Arg	ACT Thr	GGA Gly	TTC Phe	TAT Tyr 50	GGT Gly	GAA Glu	AAC Asn		259
TGT Cys	ACT Thr 55	ACA Thr	CCT Pro	GAA Glu	TTT Phe	CTG Leu 60	ACA Thr	AGA Arg	ATC Ile	AAA Lys	TTA Leu 65	CTG Leu	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	CCC Pro		307
ACC Thr 70	CCA Pro	AAC Asn	ACA Thr	GTG Val	CAC His 75	TAC Tyr	ATC Ile	CTG Leu	ACC Thr	CAC His 80	TTC Phe	AAG Lys	GGA Gly	GTC Val	TGG Trp 85		355
AAC Asn	ATT Ile	GTG Val	AAC Asn	AAC Asn 90	ATC Ile	CCC Pro	TTC Phe	CTG Leu	CGA Arg 95	AGT Ser	TTA Leu	ATC Ile	ATG Met	AAA Lys 100	TAT Tyr		403
GTG Val	CTG Leu	ACA Thr	TCC Ser 105	AGA Arg	TCA Ser	TAT Tyr	TTG Leu	ATT Ile 110	GAC Asp	AGT Ser	CCA Pro	CCT Pro	ACT Thr 115	TAC Tyr	TAA Asn	•	451
GTG Val	CAC His	TAT Tyr 120	GGT Gly	TAC Tyr	AAA Lys	AGC Ser	TGG Trp 125	GAA Glu	GCC Ala	TTC Phe	TCC Ser	AAC Asn 130	CTC Leu	TCC Ser	TAC Tyr		499
TAC Tyr	ACC Thr 135	AGG Arg	GCC Ala	CTT Leu	CCT Pro	CCC Pro 140	GTA Val	GCA Ala	GAT Asp	GAC Asp	TGC Cys 145	CCA Pro	ACT Thr	CCC Pro	ATG Met		547
GGT Gly 150	Val	AAG Lys	GGA Gly	AAT Asn	AAG Lys 155	GAG Glu	CTT Leu	CCT Pro	GAT Asp	TCA Ser 160	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GTG Val	CTG Leu	GAA Glu 165		595
ГÀв	Val	Leu	Leu	Arg 170		Glu	Phe	Ile	Pro 175	Asp	Pro	Gln	Gly	Ser 180	Asn		643
ATG Met	ATG Met	TTT	GCA Ala 185	Phe	TTT	GCC Ala	CAG Gln	CAC His 190	Phe	ACC Thr	CAT His	CAG Gln	TTT Phe 195	TTC Phe	AAG Lys		691
Thr	Asp	His 200	Lys	Arg	GGA Gly	Pro	Gly 205	Phe	Thr	Arg	Gly	Leu 210	Gly	His	Gly		739
Val	Авр 215	Leu	Asn	His	ATT Ile	Tyr 220	Gly	Glu	Thr	Leu	Asp 225	Arg	Gln	His	Lys		787
Leu 230	Arg	Leu	Phe	Lye	235	Gly	Lys	Leu	Lye	Tyr 240	Gln	Val	Ile	Gly	245		835
Glu	Val	. Tyr	Pro	250	-	· Val	Lye	a Asp	255	Gln	Val	. Glu	Met	11e 260	Tyr		883
CCI Pro	CCI Pro	CAC His	265	Pro	GAG Glu	AAC ABI	CTC Lev	G CAG Glr 270	ı Phe	GCT Ala	GTG Val	GGG	CAG Gln 275	Glu	GTC Val		931

GTG Val	CTG Leu	CTC Leu	TGC Cys	GCT Ala 10	GCC Ala	CTG Leu	GGG Gly	CTC Leu	AGC Ser 15	CAG Gln	GCA Ala	GCA Ala	AAT Asn	CCT Pro 20	TGC Cys	163
TGT Cys.	TCC Ser	AAT Asn	CCA Pro 25	TGT Cys	CAA Gln	AAC Asn	CGT Arg	GGG Gly 30	GAA Glu	TGT Cyb	ATG Met	AGC Ser	ACA Thr 35	GGA Gly	TTT Phe	211
Asp	CAG Gln	TAT Tyr 40	AAG Lys	TGT Cys	GAC Asp	TGT Cys	ACC Thr 45	CGG Arg	ACT Thr	GGA Gly	TTC Phe	TAT Tyr 50	GGT Gly	GAA Glu	AAC Asn	259
TGT Cys	ACT Thr 55	ACA Thr	CCT Pro	GAA Glu	TTT Phe	CTG Leu 60	ACA Thr	AGA Arg	ATC Ile	AAA Lys	TTA Leu 65	CTG Leu	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	CCC Pro	307
ACC Thr 70	CCA Pro	AAC Asn	ACA Thr	GTG Val	CAC His 75	TAC Tyr	ATC Ile	CTG Leu	ACC Thr	CAC His 80	TTC Phe	AAG Lys	GGA Gly	GTC Val	TGG Trp 85	355
AAC Asn	ATT Ile	GTG Val	AAC Asn	AAC Asn 90	ATC Ile	CCC Pro	TTC Phe	CTG Leu	CGA Arg 95	AGT Ser	TTA Leu	ATC Ile	ATG Met	AAA Lys 100	TAT	403
GTG Val	CTG Leu	ACA Thr	TCC Ser 105	AGA Arg	TCA Ser	TAT Tyr	TTG Leu	ATT Ile 110	GAC Asp	AGT Ser	CCA Pro	CCT Pro	ACT Thr 115	TAC Tyr	AAT Asn	451
GTG Val	CAC His	TAT Tyr 120	GGT Gly	TAC Tyr	AAA Lys	AGC Ser	TGG Trp 125	GAA Glu	GCC Ala	TTC Phe	TCC Ser	AAC Asn 130	CTC Leu	TCC	TAC Tyr	499
TAC Tyr	ACC Thr 135	AGG Arg	GCC Ala	CTT Leu	CCT Pro	CCC Pro 140	GTA Val	GCA Ala	GAT Asp	GAC Asp	TGC Cys 145	CCA Pro	ACT Thr	CCC Pro	ATG Met	547
GGT Gly 150	GTG Val	AAG Lys	GGA Gly	AAT Asn	AAG Lys 155	GAG Glu	CTT Leu	CCT Pro	GAT Asp	TCA Ser 160	Lys	GAA Glu	GTG Val	CTG Leu	GAA Glu 165	595
AAG Lys	GTT Val	CTT Leu	CTA Leu	CGG Arg 170	AGA Arg	GAG Glu	TTC Phe	ATC Ile	CCT Pro 175	GAC Asp	CCC Pro	CAA Gln	GGC Gly	TCA Ser 180	AAT Asn	643
ATG Met	ATG Met	TTT	GCA Ala 185	Phe	TTT	GCC Ala	CAG Gln	CAC His 190	Phe	ACC Thr	CAT	CAG Gln	TTT Phe 195	Phe	AAG Lys	691
ACA Thr	GAT Asp	CAT His 200	Lys	CGA	GGA Gly	CCT Pro	GGG Gly 205	Phe	ACC Thr	CGA	GGA Gly	CTG Leu 210	Gly	CAT His	GGA Gly	739
GTG Val	GAC Asp 215	Leu	AAT Asn	CAC His	ATT	TAT Tyr 220	Gly	GAA Glu	ACT Thr	CTG Leu	GAC Asp 225	Arg	CAA Gln	CAT His	AAA Lys	787
CTG Leu 230	Arg	CTI Leu	TTC Phe	AAG Lys	GAT Asp 235	Gly	AAA Lys	TTG Lev	AAA Lys	TAT Tyr 240	Glr	GTC Val	ATT Ile	GGT Gly	GGA Gly 245	835
GAG Glu	GTG Val	TAT	CCC Pro	250	Thr	GTC Val	AAA Lys	A GAC	Thr 255	Glr	GTA Val	GAG Glu	ATG Met	ATC Ile 260	TAC Tyr	883
CCT Pro	CCI Pro	CAC His	265	Pro	GAG Glu	AAC 1 Asr	CTC Lev	G CAC 1 Glr 270	n Ph∈	GC1 Ala	GTC Val	GCG GCG	CAG Glr 275	ı Glu	GTC Val	931

TTT C	31y	CTG Leu 280	GTG Val	CCT Pro	GGT Gly	Leu	ATG Met 285	ATG Met	TAT Tyr	GCC Ala	ACC Thr	ATC Ile 290	TGG Trp	CTT Leu	CGG Arg	979
GAG G	CAC His 295	AAC Asn	AGA Arg	GTG Val	TGC Cys	GAC Asp 300	ATA Ile	CTC Leu	AAG Lys	CAG Gln	GAG Glu 305	CAT His	CCT Pro	GAG Glu	TGG Trp	1027
GGT G Gly 1 310	GAT Asp	GAG Glu	CAA Gln	CTA Leu	TTC Phe 315	CAA Gln	ACC Thr	AGC Ser	AGA Arg	CTC Leu 320	ATA Ile	CTC Leu	ATA Ile	GGA Gly	GAG Glu 325	1075
ACT I	ATC Ile	AAG Lys	ATA Ile	GTG Val 330	ATC Ile	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	GTG Val 335	CAA Gln	CAC His	CTG Leu	AGC Ser	GGT Gly 340	TAC Tyr	1123
CAC His	TTC Phe	AAA Lys	CTC Leu 345	AAG Lys	TTT Phe	GAC Asp	CCA Pro	GAG Glu 350	CTC Leu	CTT Leu	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	CAG Gln 355	CAG Gln	TTC Phe	1171
CAG Gln	TAT Tyr	CAG Gln 360	AAC Asn	CGC Arg	ATT Ile	GCC Ala	TCT Ser 365	GAA Glu	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	ACA Thr	CTC Leu 370	TAT Tyr	CAC His	TGG Trp	1219
CAC His	CCC Pro 375	CTG Leu	CTG Leu	CCC Pro	GAC Asp	ACC Thr 380	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	ATT Ile	GAA Glu	GAC Asp 385	CAG Gln	GAG Glu	TAC	AGC Ser	1267
TTT Phe 390	AAA Lys	CAG Gln	TTT Phe	CTC Leu	TAC Tyr 395	AAC Asn	AAC Asn	TCC Ser	ATC Ile	CTC Leu 400	CTG Leu	GAA Glu	CAT His	GGA Gly	CTC Leu 405	1315
ACT Thr	CAG Gln	TTT	GTT Val	GAG Glu 410	Ser	TTC Phe	ACC	AGA Arg	CAG Gln 415	Iie	GCT Ala	GGC	CGG Arg	GTT Val 420	GCT Ala	1363
GGG Gly	GGA Gly	AGA	AAT ABT 425	Val	CCA Pro	ATT Ile	GCȚ Ala	GTA Val 430	Gln	GCA Ala	GTG Val	GCA Ala	AAG Lys 435	ALa	TCC Ser	1411
ATT Ile	GAC	CAG Glr 440	Ser	AGA Arg	GAG Glu	ATG Met	Lye	Tyr	CAG Gln	TCT Ser	Lev	AAT Asn 450	GIU	TAC	CGG Arg	1459
AAA Lys	CGC Arg 455	Phe	C TCC	CTC Leu	AAC Lys	G CCG B Pro 460	Туг	C ACA	TCA Ser	TTI Phe	GAF Glu 465	1 GIL	CTI Lev	ACA Thr	GGA Gly	1507
GAG Glu 470	Lys	GA Gl	A ATO	G GC	r GCI a Ala 47	a Glu	TT(AAl 1 Lys	A GCC	CTC Lev 480	TY	C AGI	GAC ABI	ATC Ile	GAT Asp 485	1555
GTC Val	ATO Met	G GA	A CT u Le	G TA	r Pr	T GCC o Ala	C CTO	G CTO	G GT0 u Va: 49!	T GT	A AAI 1 Ly:	A CC	r CG1	r cci g Pro 500	A GAT o Asp	1603
GCT Ala	ATC	e Ph	T GG e Gl 50	y Gl	G AC u Th	C ATO	G GT t Va	A GA 1 Gl 51	a re	r GG u Gl	A GC y Al	A CC a Pr	A TT(o Pho 51	- 50	C TTG r Leu	1651
AAA Lys	GG GG	A CT y Le 52	u Me	G GG t Gl	A AA y As	T CC	C AT o Il 52	е Су	T TC s Se	T CC' r Pr	T CA	A TA n Ty 53	<u>.</u> 11	G AA p Ly	G CCG B Pro	1699
AG(Se)	C AC r Th 53	r Pi	T GG e Gl	A GG y Gl	C GA .y Gl	A GT u Va 54	1 G1	T TI y Ph	T AA e Ly	G AT	C AT e Il 54	e no	T AC	T GC r Al	C TCA a Ser	1747

TTT Phe	GGT Gly	CTG Leu 280	GTG Val	CCT Pro	GGT Gly	Leu :	ATG Met 285	ATG Met	TAT Tyr	GCC Ala	ACC Thr	ATC Ile 290	TGG (CTT Leu	CGG Arg	979
GAG Glu	CAC His 295	AAC Asn	AGA Arg	GTG Val	TGC Cys	GAC Asp 300	ATA Ile	CTC Leu	AAG Lys	CAG Gln	GAG Glu 305	CAT His	CCT Pro	GAG Glu	TGG Trp	1027
GGT Gly 310	GAT Asp	GAG Glu	CAA Gln	CTA Leu	TTC Phe 315	CAA Gln	ACC Thr	AGC Ser	AGA Arg	CTC Leu 320	ATA Ile	CTC Leu	ATA Ile	GGA Gly	GAG Glu 325	1075
ACT Thr	ATC Ile	AAG Lys	ATA Ile	GTG Val 330	ATC Ile	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	GTG Val 335	CAA Gln	CAC His	CTG Leu	AGC Ser	GGT Gly 340	TAC Tyr	1123
CAC His	TTC Phe	AAA Lys	CTC Leu 345	AAG Lys	TTT Phe	GAC Asp	CCA Pro	GAG Glu 350	CTC Leu	CTT Leu	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	CAG Gln 355	CAG Gln	TTC Phe	1171
CAG Gln	TAT	CAG Gln 360	Asn	CGC Arg	ATT Ile	Ala	TCT Ser 365	GAA Glu	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	ACA Thr	CTC Leu 370	TAT Tyr	CAC His	TGG Trp	1219
CAC His	CCC Pro	Leu	CTG Leu	CCC Pro	GAC Asp	ACC Thr 380	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	ATT Ile	GAA Glu	GAC Asp 385	CAG Gln	GAG Glu	TAC Tyr	AGC Ser	1267
TTT Phe 390	Lys	CAG Glr	TTT Phe	CTC Leu	TAC Tyr 395	Asn	AAC Asn	TCC Ser	ATC Ile	CTC Leu 400	CTG Leu	GAA Glu	CAT His	GGA Gly	CTC Leu 405	1315
ACT	CAG Glr	TTI Phe	GTI Val	GAG Glu 410	Ser	TTC Phe	ACC Thr	AGA Arg	CAG Gln 415	Ile	GCT Ala	GGC Gly	CGG Arg	GTT Val 420	GCT Ala	1363
GGG Gly	G GGF 7 Gly	A AGI	A AAT J ABT 425	r GTG 1 Val	CCA Pro	ATT Ile	GCȚ Ala	GTA Val 430	Gln	GCA Ala	GTG Val	GCA Ala	AAG Lys 435	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	1411
ATT Ile	r GAG e Asj	C CA(n Sei	C AGA	GAG Glu	ATG Met	AAA Lys 445	: Tyr	CAG Gln	TCT Ser	CTC	AAT Asn 450	Glu	TAC	CGG Arg	1459
AA) Ly	A CGG B Arg	g Ph	C TC	C CTO	AAC Lys	CCG Pro 460	Туг	Thr	TCA Ser	TTI Phe	GAF Glu 465	1 GIU	CTT Leu	ACA Thr	GGA	1507
GA Gl 47	u Ly	G GA в Gl	A AT u Me	G GC	r GCA a Ala 47	a Glu	TTC	AAI 1 Lyt	A GCC	CTC Lev 480	TA	C AGI	GAC Asp	ATC Ile	GAT Asp 485	1555
GT Va	C AT 1 Me	G GA t Gl	A CT u Le	G TA u Ty: 49	r Pr	r GCC o Ala	C CTO	G CTO	G GT0 u Va: 49	T GT	A AAI 1 Ly:	A CC	o Arg	Pro 500	GAT Asp	1603
GC Al	T AT a Il	C TI e Ph	T GG e Gl 50	y Gl	G AC u Th	C ATO	G GT	A GA 1 Gl 51	r re	T GG: u Gl:	A GC y Al	a CC	A TT(> Pho 51!	. Je	TTG Leu	1651
AA Ly	A GG	A CT	eu Me	G GG t Gl	A AA y As	T CC n Pr	C AT o Il 52	е су	T TC s Se	T CC r Pr	T CA o Gl	A TA n Ty 53		AA D Ly	G CCG B Pro	1699
AG Se	er Ti	C Ti nr Pl	rr GO ne Gl	GA GG Ly Gl	C GA y Gl	A GT u Va 54	1 GI	T TT y Ph	T AA e Ly	G AT	C AT e Il 54	e Ab	T AC	T GC r Al	C TCA a Ser	1747

ATT Ile 550	CAG Gln	TCT Ser	CTC Leu	ATC Ile	TGC Cys 555	AAT Aan	AAT Asn	GTG Val	AAG Lys	GGG Gly 560	TGT Cys	CCC Pro	TTC Phe	ACT Thr	TCT Ser 565	:	1795
TTC Phe	AAT Asn	GTG Val	CAA Gln	GAT Asp 570	CCA Pro	CAG Gln	CCT Pro	ACC Thr	AAA Lys 575	ACA Thr	GCC Ala	ACC Thr	ATC Ile	AAT Asn 580	GCA Ala	;	1843
AGT Ser	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	CAC His 585	TCC Ser	AGA Arg	CTA Leu	GAT Asp	GAC Asp 590	ATT Ile	AAC Asn	CCT Pro	ACA Thr	GTA Val 595	CTA Leu	ATC Ile	:	1891
				ACT Thr		CTG Leu	TAAI	AAGT	2							:	1920

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Leu Phe Arg Ala Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Ala Leu Gly Leu Ser Gln

Ala Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser Asn Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Glu Cys

Met Ser Thr Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly

Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Thr Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys

So Thr Asn Ile Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Thr His

80

Phe Lys Gly Val Trp Asn Ile Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Ser

90

Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Val His Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe

115

Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Ala Asp Asp

135

Cys Pro Thr Pro Met Gly Val Leu Leu Arg Arg Glu Phe Ile Pro Asp

165

Lys Glu Val Leu Glu Lys Val Leu Leu Arg Arg Glu Phe Ile Pro Asp

166

Cys Glu Val Leu Glu Lys Val Leu Leu Arg Arg Glu Phe Ile Pro Asp

175

Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr

186

His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Gly Phe Thr Arg

ATT CAG Ile Gln 550		Asn As						1795
TTC AAT								1843
AGT GCC Ser Ala								1891
AAA AGG Lys Arg			AAAGTO	2				1920

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

 Met
 Leu
 Phe
 Arg
 Ala
 Val
 Leu
 Leu
 Cys
 Ala
 Ala
 Leu
 Gly
 Leu
 Cys
 Gln
 Ala
 Ala
 Leu
 Ser
 Gly
 Cys
 Ser
 Asn
 Pro
 Cys
 Gln
 Asn
 Arg
 Gly
 Glu
 Cys

 Met
 Ser
 Thr
 Gly
 Phe
 Asp
 Gln
 Tyr
 Lys
 Cys
 Asp
 Cys
 Thr
 Arg
 Thr
 Gly
 Asp
 Thr
 Gly
 Asp
 Thr
 Gly
 Asp
 Thr
 Fro
 Glu
 Phe
 Leu
 Thr
 Arg
 Thr
 Fro
 Glu
 Phe
 Leu
 Thr
 Arg
 Ser
 Thr
 His
 Ru
 Ser
 Asp
 Ser
 Thr
 His
 Asp
 Ser
 Thr
 Arg
 Ser
 Thr
 Leu
 Thr
 Arg
 Ser
 Thr
 Leu
 Thr
 Arg
 Ser
 Thr
 Leu
 Thr

Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu Asp Arg Gln His Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Leu Lys Tyr Gln Val Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln Val Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro His Ile Pro Glu Asn Leu Gln Phe Ala 260 265 270 Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala 275 280 285 Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Ile Leu Lys Gln Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Asn Gln Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ser Glu Phe Asn Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Asn Ile Glu Asp Gln Glu Tyr Ser Phe Lys Gln Phe Leu Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu Leu Glu His Gly Leu Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Ile Ala Val Gln Ala Val Ala Lys Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Glu Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Ser Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Ser Phe 455 Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ala Ala Glu Leu Lys Ala Leu Tyr Ser Asp Ile Asp Val Met Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu 490 Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Leu Gly Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Pro Ile Cys Ser Pro 520 Gln Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Lys Ile Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Asn Val Gln Asp Pro Gln Pro Thr Lys Thr

Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu 215 Asp Arg Gln His Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Leu Lys Tyr Gln Val Ile Gly Gly Glu Val Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln Val Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro His Ile Pro Glu Asn Leu Gln Phe Ala Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala 275 280 285 Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Ile Leu Lys Gln 300 Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Asn Gln Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ser Glu Phe Asn Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Asn Ile Glu Asp Gln Glu Tyr Ser Phe Lys Gln Phe Leu Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu Leu Glu His Gly Leu Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile 410 Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Ile Ala Val Gln Ala Val Ala Lys Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Glu Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser Leu Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Ser Leu Lys Pro Tyr Thr Ser Phe 455 Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ala Ala Glu Leu Lys Ala Leu Tyr Ser Asp Ile Asp Val Met Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu 490 Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Leu Gly Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Pro Ile Cys Ser Pro Gln Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Lys Ile Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Asn Val Gln Asp Pro Gln Pro Thr Lys Thr

565 570 575

Ala Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ala Ser His Ser Arg Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn 580 585 590

Pro Thr Val Leu Ile Lys Arg Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu
595 600

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1834 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

CCGCTGCGAT GCTCGCCCGC GCCCTGCTGC TGTGCGCGGT CCTGGCGCTC AGCCATACAG 60 CAAATCCTTG CTGTTCCCAC CCATGTCAAA ACCCAGGTGT ATGTATGAGT GTGGGATTTG 120 ACCAGTATAA GTGCGATTGT ACCCGGACAG GATTCTATGG AGAAAACTGC TCAACACCGG 180 AATTTTTGAC AAGAATAAAA TTATTTCTGA AACCCACTCC AAACACAGTG CACTACATAC 240 TTACCCACTT CAAGGGATTT TGGAACGTTG TGAATAACAT TCCCTTCCTT CGAAATGCAA 300 TTATGAGTTA TGTGTTGACA TCCAGATCAC ATTTGATTGA CAGTCCACCA ACTTACAATG 360 CTGACTATGG CTACAAAAGC TGGGAAGCCT TCTCCAACCT CTCCTATTAT ACTAGAGCCC 420 TTCCTCCTGT GCCTGATGAT TGCCCGACTC CCTTGGGTGT CAAAGGTAAA AAGCAGCTTC 480 CTGATTCAAA TGAGATTGTG GAAAAATTGC TTCTAAGAAG AAAGTTCATC CCTGATCCCC 540 AGGGCTCAAA CATGATGTTT GCATTCTTTG CCCAGCACTT CACGCATCAG TTTTTCAAGA 600 CAGATCATAA GCGAGGCCA GCTTTCACCA ACGGGCTGGG CCATGGGGTG GACTTAAATC 660 ATATTTACGG TGAAACTCTG GCTAGACAGC GTAAACTGCG CCTTTTCAAG GATGGAAAAA . 720 TGAAATATCA GATAATTGAT GGAGAGATGT ATCCTCCCAC AGTCAAAGAT ACTCAGGCAG 780 AGATGATCTA CCCTCCTCAA GTCCCTGAGC ATCTACGGTT TGCTGTGGGG CAGGAGGTCT 840 TTGGTCTGGT GCCTGGTCTG ATGATGTATG CCACAATCTG GCTGCGGGAA CACAACAGAG 900 TATGCGATGT GCTTAAACAG GAGCATCCTG AATGGGGTGA TGAGCAGTTG TTCCAGACAA 960 GCAGGCTAAT ACTGATAGGA GAGACTATTA AGATTGTGAT TGAAGATTAT GTGCAACACT 1020 TGAGTGGCTA TCACTTCAAA CTGAAGTTTG ACCCAGAACT ACTTTTCAAC AAACAGTTCC 1080 AGTACCARAA TCGTATTGCT GCTGAATTTA ACACCCTCTA TCACTGGCAT CCCCTTCTGC 1140 CTGACACCTT TCAAATTCAT GACCAGAAAT ACAACTATCA ACAGTTTATC TACAACAACT 1200 CTATATTGCT GGAACATGGA ATTACCCAGT TTGTTGAATC ATTCACCAGG CAGATTGCTG 1260 GCAGGGTTGC TGGTGGTAGG AATGTTCCAC CCGCAGTACA GAAAGTATCA CAGGCTTCCA 1320

565 570 575

Ala Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ala Ser His Ser Arg Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn 580 585 590

Pro Thr Val Leu Ile Lys Arg Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu 595 600

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1834 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

.

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3: 60 CCGCTGCGAT GCTCGCCCGC GCCCTGCTGC TGTGCGCGGT CCTGGCGCTC AGCCATACAG CARATCCTTG CTGTTCCCAC CCATGTCARA ACCCAGGTGT ATGTATGAGT GTGGGATTTG 120 ACCAGTATAA GTGCGATTGT ACCCGGACAG GATTCTATGG AGAAAACTGC TCAACACCGG 180 AATTTTTGAC AAGAATAAAA TTATTTCTGA AACCCACTCC AAACACAGTG CACTACATAC 240 TTACCCACTT CAAGGGATTT TGGAACGTTG TGAATAACAT TCCCTTCCTT CGAAATGCAA 300 TTATGAGTTA TGTGTTGACA TCCAGATCAC ATTTGATTGA CAGTCCACCA ACTTACAATG 360 CTGACTATGG CTACAAAAGC TGGGAAGCCT TCTCCAACCT CTCCTATTAT ACTAGAGCCC 420 TTCCTCCTGT GCCTGATGAT TGCCCGACTC CCTTGGGTGT CAAAGGTAAA AAGCAGCTTC 480 CTGATTCAAA TGAGATTGTG GAAAAATTGC TTCTAAGAAG AAAGTTCATC CCTGATCCCC 540 AGGGCTCAAA CATGATGTTT GCATTCTTTG CCCAGCACTT CACGCATCAG TTTTTCAAGA 600 CAGATCATAA GCGAGGGCCA GCTTTCACCA ACGGGCTGGG CCATGGGGTG GACTTAAATC 660 ATATTTACGG TGAAACTCTG GCTAGACAGC GTAAACTGCG CCTTTTCAAG GATGGAAAAA 720 TGAAATATCA GATAATTGAT GGAGAGATGT ATCCTCCCAC AGTCAAAGAT ACTCAGGCAG 780 AGATGATCTA CCCTCCTCAA GTCCCTGAGC ATCTACGGTT TGCTGTGGGG CAGGAGGTCT 840 900 TTGGTCTGGT GCCTGGTCTG ATGATGTATG CCACAATCTG GCTGCGGGAA CACAACAGAG TATGCGATGT GCTTAAACAG GAGCATCCTG AATGGGGTGA TGAGCAGTTG TTCCAGACAA 960 GCAGGCTAAT ACTGATAGGA GAGACTATTA AGATTGTGAT TGAAGATTAT GTGCAACACT 1020 TGAGTGGCTA TCACTTCAAA CTGAAGTTTG ACCCAGAACT ACTTTTCAAC AAACAGTTCC 1080 AGTACCAAAA TCGTATTGCT GCTGAATTTA ACACCCTCTA TCACTGGCAT CCCCTTCTGC 1140 CTGACACCTT TCAAATTCAT GACCAGAAAT ACAACTATCA ACAGTTTATC TACAACAACT 1200 CTATATTGCT GGAACATGGA ATTACCCAGT TTGTTGAATC ATTCACCAGG CAGATTGCTG 1260 GCAGGGTTGC TGGTGGTAGG AATGTTCCAC CCGCAGTACA GAAAGTATCA CAGGCTTCCA 1320

TTGACCAGAG CAGGCAGATG AAATACCAGT CTTTTAATGA GTACCGCAAA CGCTTTATGC 1380 TGAAGCCCTA TGAATCATTT GAAGAACTTA CAGGAGAAAA GGAAATGTCT GCAGAGTTGG 1440 AAGCACTCTA TGGTGACATC GATGCTGTGG AGCTGTATCC TGCCCTTCTG GTAGAAAAGC 1500 CTCGGCCAGA TGCCATCTTT CCTCAAACCA TCCTACAACT TGGAGCACCA TTCTCCTTGA 1560 AACCACTTAT GGGTAATGTT ATATGTTCTC CTGCCTACTG GAAGCCAAGC ACTTTTGGTG 1620 GAGAAGTGGG TTTTCAAATC ATCAACACTG CCTCAATTCA GTCTCTCATC TGCAATAACG 1680 TGAAGGGCTG TCCCTTTACT TCATTCAGTG TTCCAGATCC AGAGCTCATT AAAACAGTCA 1740 1800 CCATCAATGC AAGTTCTTCC CGCTCCGGAC TAGATGATAT CAATCCCACA CTACTACA AAGAACGTTC GACTGAACTG TAGAAGTCTA ATAC 1834

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Leu Ala Arg Ala Leu Leu Cys Ala Val Leu Ala Leu Ser His 1 5 10 15

Thr Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser His Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Val Cys 20 25 30

Met Ser Val Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly 35 40

Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Ser Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys 50 55 60

Leu Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His 65 70 75 80

Phe Lys Gly Phe Trp Asn Val Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Asn 85 90 95

Ala Ile Met Ser Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser His Leu Ile Asp Ser 100 105 110

Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Ala Asp Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe 115 120 125

Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Asp Asp 130 140

Cys Pro Thr Pro Leu Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Lys Gln Leu Pro Asp Ser 145 150 160

Asn Glu Ile Val Glu Lys Leu Leu Leu Arg Arg Lys Phe Ile Pro Asp 165 170 175

Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr

TTGACCAGAG	CAGGCAGATG	AAATACCAGT	CTTTTAATGA	GTACCGCAAA	CGCTTTATGC	1380
TGAAGCCCTA	TGAATCATTT	GAAGAACTTA	CAGGAGAAAA	GGAAATGTCT	GCAGAGTTGG	1440
AAGCACTCTA	TGGTGACATC	GATGCTGTGG	AGCTGTATCC	TGCCCTTCTG	GTAGAAAAGC	1500
CTCGGCCAGA	TGCCATCTTT	CCTCAAACCA	TCCTACAACT	TGGAGCACCA	TTCTCCTTGA	1560
AACCACTTAT	GGGTAATGTT	ATATGTTCTC	CTGCCTACTG	GAAGCCAAGC	ACTTTTGGTG	1620
GAGAAGTGGG	TTTTCAAATC	ATCAACACTG	CCTCAATTCA	GTCTCTCATC	TGCAATAACG	1680
TGAAGGGCTG	TCCCTTTACT	TCATTCAGTG	TTCCAGATCC	AGAGCTCATT	AAAACAGTCA	1740
CCATCAATGC	AAGTTCTTCC	CGCTCCGGAC	TAGATGATAT	CAATCCCACA	CTACTACTAA	1800
AAGAACGTTC	GACTGAACTG	TAGAAGTCTA	ATAC			1834

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Leu Ala Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Cys Ala Val Leu Ala Leu Ser His 15

Thr Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser His Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Val Cys Met Ser Val Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly 45

Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Ser Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys 55

Leu Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His 80

Phe Lys Gly Phe Trp Asn Val Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Asn 95

Ala Ile Met Ser Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser His Leu Ile Asp Ser 100

Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Ala Asp Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe 130

Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Asp Asp Cys Pro Thr Pro Leu Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Lys Gln Leu Pro Asp Ser

Asn Glu Ile Val Glu Lys Leu Leu Leu Arg Arg Lys Phe Ile Pro Asp

Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr

180 185 His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Ala Phe Thr Asn 200 Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu Ala Arg Gln Arg Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Met Lys Tyr Gln Ile Ile Asp Gly Glu Met Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln Ala Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro Gln Val Pro Glu His Leu Arg Phe Ala Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala 280 Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Val Leu Lys Gln Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Asn Lys Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ala Glu Phe Asn Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Gln Ile His Asp Gln Lys Tyr Asn Tyr Gln Gln Phe Ile Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu 385 390 395 Leu Glu His Gly Ile Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Pro Ala Val Gln Lys Val Ser Gln Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Gln Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser Phe Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Met Leu Lys Pro Tyr Glu Ser Phe Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ser Ala Glu Leu Glu Ala Leu Tyr Gly Asp Ile Asp Ala Val Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Val Gly Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Val Ile Cys Ser Pro Ala Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Gln Ile

535

190 180 185 His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Ala Phe Thr Asn 200 Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu Ala Arg Gln Arg Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Met Lys Tyr Gln Ile Ile Asp Gly Glu Met Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln Ala Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro Gln Val Pro Glu His Leu Arg Phe Ala Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala 280 Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Val Leu Lys Gln Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Asn Lys Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ala Glu Phe Asn Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Gln Ile His Asp Gln Lys Tyr Asn Tyr Gln Gln Phe Ile Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu 385 390 395 Leu Glu His Gly Ile Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Pro Ala Val Gln Lys Val Ser Gln Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Gln Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser Phe Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Met Leu Lys Pro Tyr Glu Ser Phe Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ser Ala Glu Leu Glu Ala Leu Tyr Gly Asp Ile Asp Ala Val Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Val Gly Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Val Ile Cys Ser Pro

Ala Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Gln Ile

Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly

Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Ser Val Pro Asp Pro Glu Leu Ile Lys Thr

Val Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Ser Gly Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn

Pro Thr Val Leu Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:

 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Leu Ala Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Cys Ala Val Leu Ala Leu Ser His

Thr Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser His Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Val Cys

Met Ser Val Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly

Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Ser Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys

Leu Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His

Phe Lys Gly Phe Trp Asn Val Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Asn

Ala Ile Met Ser Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser His Leu Ile Asp Ser 105 100

Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Ala Asp Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe

Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Asp Asp

Cys Pro Thr Pro Leu Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Lys Gln Leu Pro Asp Ser

Asn Glu Ile Val Gly Lys Leu Leu Leu Arg Arg Lys Phe Ile Pro Asp

Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr

His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Ala Phe Thr Asn

Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu

Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly

Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Ser Val Pro Asp Pro Glu Leu Ile Lys Thr

Val Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Ser Gly Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn

Pro Thr Val Leu Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 604 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:

 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met Leu Ala Arg Ala Leu Leu Leu Cys Ala Val Leu Ala Leu Ser His

Thr Ala Asn Pro Cys Cys Ser His Pro Cys Gln Asn Arg Gly Val Cys

Met Ser Val Gly Phe Asp Gln Tyr Lys Cys Asp Cys Thr Arg Thr Gly 35 40

Phe Tyr Gly Glu Asn Cys Ser Thr Pro Glu Phe Leu Thr Arg Ile Lys

Leu Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Pro Asn Thr Val His Tyr Ile Leu Thr His

Phe Lys Gly Phe Trp Asn Val Val Asn Asn Ile Pro Phe Leu Arg Asn

Ala Ile Met Ser Tyr Val Leu Thr Ser Arg Ser His Leu Ile Asp Ser

Pro Pro Thr Tyr Asn Ala Asp Tyr Gly Tyr Lys Ser Trp Glu Ala Phe

Ser Asn Leu Ser Tyr Tyr Thr Arg Ala Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Asp Asp

Cys Pro Thr Pro Leu Gly Val Lys Gly Lys Lys Gln Leu Pro Asp Ser

Asn Glu Ile Val Gly Lys Leu Leu Arg Arg Lys Phe Ile Pro Asp

Pro Gln Gly Ser Asn Met Met Phe Ala Phe Phe Ala Gln His Phe Thr 185

His Gln Phe Phe Lys Thr Asp His Lys Arg Gly Pro Ala Phe Thr Asn

Gly Leu Gly His Gly Val Asp Leu Asn His Ile Tyr Gly Glu Thr Leu

215 Ala Arg Gln Arg Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Met Lys Tyr Gln Ile Ile Asp Gly Glu Met Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln 245 250 255 Ala Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro Gln Val Pro Glu His Leu Arg Phe Ala 260 Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Het Tyr Ala 280 Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Val Leu Lys Gln Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Asn Lys Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ala Glu Phe Asn 360 Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Gln Ile His Asp Gln Lys Tyr Asn Tyr Gln Gln Phe Ile Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu 395 Leu Glu His Gly Ile Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Pro Ala Val Gln Lys Val Ser Gln Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Gln Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser Phe Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Met Leu Lys Pro Tyr Glu Ser Phe Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ser Ala Glu Leu Glu Ala Leu Tyr Gly Asp Ile Asp Ala Val Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Val Gly Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Val Ile Cys Ser Pro Ala Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Gln Ile Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Ser Val Pro Asp Pro Glu Leu Ile Lys Thr

215 220 Ala Arg Gln Arg Lys Leu Arg Leu Phe Lys Asp Gly Lys Met Lys Tyr Gln Ile Ile Asp Gly Glu Met Tyr Pro Pro Thr Val Lys Asp Thr Gln 245 250 Ala Glu Met Ile Tyr Pro Pro Gln Val Pro Glu His Leu Arg Phe Ala 260 Val Gly Gln Glu Val Phe Gly Leu Val Pro Gly Leu Met Met Tyr Ala 280 Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val Cys Asp Val Leu Lys Gln Glu His Pro Glu Trp Gly Asp Glu Gln Leu Phe Gln Thr Ser Arg Leu 305 310 315 320 Ile Leu Ile Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Ile Val Ile Glu Asp Tyr Val Gln His Leu Ser Gly Tyr His Phe Lys Leu Lys Phe Asp Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Asn Lys Gln Phe Gln Tyr Gln Asn Arg Ile Ala Ala Glu Phe Asn 360 Thr Leu Tyr His Trp His Pro Leu Leu Pro Asp Thr Phe Gln Ile His Asp Gln Lys Tyr Asn Tyr Gln Gln Phe Ile Tyr Asn Asn Ser Ile Leu 385 390 395 400 Leu Glu His Gly Ile Thr Gln Phe Val Glu Ser Phe Thr Arg Gln Ile Ala Gly Arg Val Ala Gly Gly Arg Asn Val Pro Pro Ala Val Gln Lys Val Ser Gln Ala Ser Ile Asp Gln Ser Arg Gln Met Lys Tyr Gln Ser Phe Asn Glu Tyr Arg Lys Arg Phe Met Leu Lys Pro Tyr Glu Ser Phe Glu Glu Leu Thr Gly Glu Lys Glu Met Ser Ala Glu Leu Glu Ala Leu 475 Tyr Gly Asp Ile Asp Ala Val Glu Leu Tyr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Glu Lys Pro Arg Pro Asp Ala Ile Phe Gly Glu Thr Met Val Glu Val Gly 500 505 510 Ala Pro Phe Ser Leu Lys Gly Leu Met Gly Asn Val Ile Cys Ser Pro Ala Tyr Trp Lys Pro Ser Thr Phe Gly Gly Glu Val Gly Phe Gln Ile Ile Asn Thr Ala Ser Ile Gln Ser Leu Ile Cys Asn Asn Val Lys Gly

Cys Pro Phe Thr Ser Phe Ser Val Pro Asp Pro Glu Leu Ile Lys Thr

565

Val Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Ser Gly Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn 580 585 590

Pro Thr Val Leu Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu
595 600

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1819 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

CCGCGCCATG AGCCGGAGTC TCTTGCTCCG GTTCTTGCTG TTGCTGCTCC TGCTCCCGCC 60 GCTCCCCGTC CTGCTCGCGG ACCCAGGGGC GCCCACGCCA GTGAATCCCT GTTGTTACTA 120 TCCATGCCAG CACCAGGGCA TCTGTGTCCG CTTCGGCCTT GACCGCTACC AGTGTGACTG 180 CACCCGCACG GGCTATTCCG GCCCCAACTG CACCATCCCT GGCCTGTGGA CCTGGCTCCG 240 300 GAATTCACTG CGGCCCAGCC CCTCTTTCAC CCACTTCCTG CTCACTCACG GGCGCTGGTT CTGGGAGTTT GTCAATGCCA CCTTCATCCG AGAGATGCTC ATGCTCCTGG TACTCACAGT 360 GCGCTCCAAC CTTATCCCCA GTCCCCCCAC CTACAACTCT GCACATGACT ACATCAGCTG 420 GGAGTCTTTC TCCAACGTGA GCTATTACAC TCGTATTCTG CCCTCTGTGC CTAAAGATTG 480 CCCCACACCC ATGGGAACCA AAGGGAAGAA GCAGTTGCCA GATGCCCAGC TCCTGGCCCG 540 CCGCTTCCTG CTCAGGAGGA AGTTCATACC TGACCCCCAA GGCACCAACC TCATGTTTGC 600 CTTCTTTGCA CAACACTTCA CCCACCAGTT CTTCAAAACT TCTGGCAAGA TGGGTCCTGG 660 720 CTTCACCAAG GCCTTGGGCC ATGGGGTAGA CCTCGGCCAC ATTTATGGAG ACAATCTGGA GCGTCAGTAT CAACTGCGGC TCTTTAAGGA TGGGAAACTC AAGTACCAGG TGCTGGATGG 780 AGAAATGTAC CCGCCCTCGG TAGAAGAGGC GCCTGTGTTG ATGCACTACC CCCGAGGCAT 840 CCCGCCCAG AGCCAGATGG CTGTGGGCCA GGAGGTGTTT GGGCTGCTTC CTGGGCTCAT 900 GCTGTATGCC ACGCTCTGGC TACGTGAGCA CAACCGTGTG TGTGACCTGC TGAAGGCTGA 960 GCACCCCACC TGGGGCGATG AGCAGCTTTT CCAGACGACC CGCCTCATCC TCATAGGGGA 1020 GACCATCAAG ATTGTCATCG AGGAGTACGT GCAGCAGCTG AGTGGCTATT TCCTGCAGCT 1080 GAAATTTGAC CCAGAGCTGC TGTTCGGTGT CCAGTTCCAA TACCGCAACC GCATTGCCAC 1140 GGAGTTCAAC CATCTCTACC ACTGGCACCC CCTCATGCCT GACTCCTTCA AGGTGGGCTC 1200 CCAGGAGTAC AGCTACGAGC AGTTCTTGTT CAACACCTCC ATGTTGGTGG ACTATGGGGT 1260 TGAGGCCCTG GTGGATGCCT TCTCTCGCCA GATTGCTGGC CGGATCGGTG GGGGCAGGAA 1320 CATGGACCAC CACATCCTGC ATGTGGCTGT GGATGTCATC AGGGAGTCTC GGGAGATGCG 1380

Val Thr Ile Asn Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Ser Gly Leu Asp Asp Ile Asn 580 585 590

Pro Thr Val Leu Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Thr Glu Leu 595 600

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1819 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

CCGCGCCATG AGCCGGAGTC TCTTGCTCCG GTTCTTGCTG TTGCTGCTCC TGCTCCCGCC 60 GCTCCCCGTC CTGCTCGCGG ACCCAGGGGC GCCCACGCCA GTGAATCCCT GTTGTTACTA 120 TCCATGCCAG CACCAGGGCA TCTGTGTCCG CTTCGGCCTT GACCGCTACC AGTGTGACTG 180 CACCCGCACG GGCTATTCCG GCCCCAACTG CACCATCCCT GGCCTGTGGA CCTGGCTCCG 240 GAATTCACTG CGGCCCAGCC CCTCTTTCAC CCACTTCCTG CTCACTCACG GGCGCTGGTT 300 360 CTGGGAGTTT GTCAATGCCA CCTTCATCCG AGAGATGCTC ATGCTCCTGG TACTCACAGT GCGCTCCAAC CTTATCCCCA GTCCCCCCAC CTACAACTCT GCACATGACT ACATCAGCTG 420 GGAGTCTTTC TCCAACGTGA GCTATTACAC TCGTATTCTG CCCTCTGTGC CTAAAGATTG 480 CCCCACACCC ATGGGAACCA AAGGGAAGAA GCAGTTGCCA GATGCCCAGC TCCTGGCCCG 540 CCGCTTCCTG CTCAGGAGGA AGTTCATACC TGACCCCCAA GGCACCAACC TCATGTTTGC 600 CTTCTTTGCA CAACACTTCA CCCACCAGTT CTTCAAAACT TCTGGCAAGA TGGGTCCTGG 660 720 CTTCACCAAG GCCTTGGGCC ATGGGGTAGA CCTCGGCCAC ATTTATGGAG ACAATCTGGA GCGTCAGTAT CAACTGCGGC TCTTTAAGGA TGGGAAACTC AAGTACCAGG TGCTGGATGG 780 AGAAATGTAC CCGCCCTCGG TAGAAGAGGC GCCTGTGTTG ATGCACTACC CCCGAGGCAT 840 CCCGCCCCAG AGCCAGATGG CTGTGGGCCA GGAGGTGTTT GGGCTGCTTC CTGGGCTCAT 900 960 GCTGTATGCC ACGCTCTGGC TACGTGAGCA CAACCGTGTG TGTGACCTGC TGAAGGCTGA GCACCCCACC TGGGGCGATG AGCAGCTTTT CCAGACGACC CGCCTCATCC TCATAGGGGA 1020 GACCATCAAG ATTGTCATCG AGGAGTACGT GCAGCAGCTG AGTGGCTATT TCCTGCAGCT 1080 GAAATTTGAC CCAGAGCTGC TGTTCGGTGT CCAGTTCCAA TACCGCAACC GCATTGCCAC 1140 GGAGTTCAAC CATCTCTACC ACTGGCACCC CCTCATGCCT GACTCCTTCA AGGTGGGCTC 1200 CCAGGAGTAC AGCTACGAGC AGTTCTTGTT CAACACCTCC ATGTTGGTGG ACTATGGGGT 1260 TGAGGCCCTG GTGGATGCCT TCTCTCGCCA GATTGCTGGC CGGATCGGTG GGGGCAGGAA 1320 CATGGACCAC CACATCCTGC ATGTGGCTGT GGATGTCATC AGGGAGTCTC GGGAGATGCG 1380

GCTGCAGCCC	TTCAATGAGT	ACCGCAAGAG	GTTTGGCATG	AAACCCTACA	CCTCCTTCCA	1440
GGAGCTCGTA	GGAGAGAAGG	AGATGGCAGC	AGAGTTGGAG	GAATTGTATG	GAGACATTGA	1500
TGCGTTGGAG	TTCTACCCTG	GACTGCTTCT	TGAAAAGTGC	CATCCAAACT	CTATCTTTGG	1560
GGAGAGTATG	ATAGAGATTG	GGGCTCCCTT	TTCCCTCAAG	GGTCTCCTAG	GGAATCCCAT	1620
CTGTTCTCCG	GAGTACTGGA	AGCCGAGCAC	ATTTGGCGGC	GAGGTGGGCT	TTAACATTGT	1680
CAAGACGGCC	ACACTGAAGA	AGCTGGTCTG	CCTCAACACC	AAGACCTGTC	CCTACGTTTC	1740
CTTCCGTGTG	CCGGATGCCA	GTCAGGATGA	TGGGCCTGCT	GTGGAGCGAC	CATCCACAGA	1800
GCTCTGAGGG	GCAGGAAAG		•			1819

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val 5

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid

 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Lys Ala Leu Gly His

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (\bar{A}) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid (C) STRANDEDNESS:

 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

GCTGCAGCCC	TTCAATGAGT	ACCGCAAGAG	GTTTGGCATG	AAACCCTACA	CCTCCTTCCA	1440
GGAGCTCGTA	GGAGAGAAGG	AGATGGCAGC	AGAGTTGGAG	GAATTGTATG	GAGACATTGA	1500
TGCGTTGGAG	TTCTACCCTG	GACTGCTTCT	TGAAAAGTGC	CATCCAAACT	CTATCTTTGG	1560
GGAGAGTATG	ATAGAGATTG	GGGCTCCCTT	TTCCCTCAAG	GGTCTCCTAG	GGAATCCCAT	1620
CTGTTCTCCG	GAGTACTGGA	AGCCGAGCAC	ATTTGGCGGC	GAGGTGGGCT	TTAACATTGT	1680
CAAGACGGCC	ACACTGAAGA	AGCTGGTCTG	CCTCAACACC	AAGACCTGTC	CCTACGTTTC	1740
CTTCCGTGTG	CCGGATGCCA	GTCAGGATGA	TGGGCCTGCT	GTGGAGCGAC	CATCCACAGA	1800
GCTCTGAGGG	GCAGGAAAG			•		1819

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid

 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Thr Ile Trp Leu Arg Glu His Asn Arg Val

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids
 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Lys Ala Leu Gly His

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids (B) TYPE: amino acid

 - (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

11070.10.20	
Arg Gly Leu Gly His 1 5	
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:	
CTTACCCGAA GCTTGCGCCA TGAGCCGG	28
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:	
 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear 	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:	
TTCGTTAGCG GCCGCTGCCC CTCAGAGC	28
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:	
TCATTCTAAG CTTCCGCTGC GATGCTCGC	2:
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	

Arg Gly Leu Gly His

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10: CTTACCCGAA GCTTGCGCCA TGAGCCGG

28

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 28 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

TTCGTTAGCG GCCGCTGCCC CTCAGAGC

28

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (\bar{A}) LENGTH: 29 base pairs

 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

TCATTCTAAG CTTCCGCTGC GATGCTCGC

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13: GATCATGCGG CCGCATTAGA CTTCTACAG

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1834 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

CCGCTGCGAT GCTCGCCCGC GCCCTGCTGC TGTGCGCGGT CCTGGCGCTC AGCCATACAG 60 CAAATCCTTG CTGTTCCCAC CCATGTCAAA ACCCAGGTGT ATGTATGAGT GTGGGATTTG 120 ACCAGTATAA GTGCGATTGT ACCCGGACAG GATTCTATGG AGAAAACTGC TCAACACCGG 180 AATTTTTGAC AAGAATAAAA TTATTTCTGA AACCCACTCC AAACACAGTG CACTACATAC 240 TTACCCACTT CAAGGGATTT TGGAACGTTG TGAATAACAT TCCCTTCCTT CGAAATGCAA 300 TTATGAGTTA TGTGTTGACA TCCAGATCAC ATTTGATTGA CAGTCCACCA ACTTACAATG 360 CTGACTATGG CTACAAAAGC TGGGAAGCCT TCTCCAACCT CTCCTATTAT ACTAGAGCCC 420 " TTCCTCCTGT GCCTGATGAT TGCCCGACTC CCTTGGGTGT CAAAGGTAAA AAGCAGCTTC 480 540 CTGATTCAAA TGAGATTGTG GAAAAATTGC TTCTAAGAAG AAAGTTCATC CCTGATCCCC AGGGCTCAAA CATGATGTTT GCATTCTTTG CCCAGCACTT CACGCATCAG TTTTTCAAGA 600 CAGATCATAA GCGAGGGCCA GCTTTCACCA ACGGGCTGGG CCATGGGGTG GACTTAAATC 660 ATATTTACGG TGAAACTCTG GCTAGACAGC GTAAACTGCG CCTTTTCAAG GATGGAAAAA 720 TGAAATATCA GATAATTGAT GGAGAGATGT ATCCTCCCAC AGTCAAAGAT ACTCAGGCAG 780 AGATGATOTA COCTOCTOAA GTOCOTGAGO ATOTACGGTT TGCTGTGGGG CAGGAGGTCT 840 TTGGTCTGGT GCCTGGTCTG ATGATGTATG CCACAATCTG GCTGCGGGAA CACAACAGAG 900 TATGCGATGT GCTTAAACAG GAGCATCCTG AATGGGGTGA TGAGCAGTTG TTCCAGACAA 960 GCAGGCTAAT ACTGATAGGA GAGACTATTA AGATTGTGAT TGAAGATTAT GTGCAACACT 1020 TGAGTGGCTA TCACTTCAAA CTGAAGTTTG ACCCAGAACT ACTTTTCAAC AAACAGTTCC 1080 AGTACCAAAA TCGTATTGCT GCTGAATTTA ACACCCTCTA TCACTGGCAT CCCCTTCTGC 1140 CTGACACCTT TCAAATTCAT GACCAGAAAT ACAACTATCA ACAGTTTATC TACAACAACT 1200 CTATATTGCT GGAACATGGA ATTACCCAGT TTGTTGAATC ATTCACCAGG CAGATTGCTG 1260 GCAGGGTTGC TGGTGGTAGG AATGTTCCAC CCGCAGTACA GAAAGTATCA CAGGCTTCCA 1320 TTGACCAGAG CAGGCAGATG AAATACCAGT CTTTTAATGA GTACCGCAAA CGCTTTATGC 1380 TGAAGCCCTA TGAATCATTT GAAGAACTTA CAGGAGAAAA GGAAATGTCT GCAGAGTTGG 1440

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13: GATCATGCGG CCGCATTAGA CTTCTACAG

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 1834 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

CCGCTGCGAT GCTCGCCCGC GCCCTGCTGC TGTGCGCGGT CCTGGCGCTC AGCCATACAG 60 CARATCCTTG CTGTTCCCAC CCATGTCARA ACCCAGGTGT ATGTATGAGT GTGGGATTTG 120 ACCAGTATAA GTGCGATTGT ACCCGGACAG GATTCTATGG AGAAAACTGC TCAACACCGG 180 AATTTTTGAC AAGAATAAAA TTATTTCTGA AACCCACTCC AAACACAGTG CACTACATAC 240 TTACCCACTT CAAGGGATTT TGGAACGTTG TGAATAACAT TCCCTTCCTT CGAAATGCAA 300 TTATGAGTTA TGTGTTGACA TCCAGATCAC ATTTGATTGA CAGTCCACCA ACTTACAATG 360 CTGACTATGG CTACAAAAGC TGGGAAGCCT TCTCCAACCT CTCCTATTAT ACTAGAGCCC 420 . TTCCTCCTGT GCCTGATGAT TGCCCGACTC CCTTGGGTGT CAAAGGTAAA AAGCAGCTTC 480 CTGATTCAAA TGAGATTGTG GAAAAATTGC TTCTAAGAAG AAAGTTCATC CCTGATCCCC 540 AGGGCTCAAA CATGATGTTT GCATTCTTTG CCCAGCACTT CACGCATCAG TTTTTCAAGA 600 CAGATCATAA GCGAGGGCCA GCTTTCACCA ACGGGCTGGG CCATGGGGTG GACTTAAATC 660 ATATTTACGG TGAAACTCTG GCTAGACAGC GTAAACTGCG CCTTTTCAAG GATGGAAAAA 720 TGAAATATCA GATAATTGAT GGAGAGATGT ATCCTCCCAC AGTCAAAGAT ACTCAGGCAG 780 AGATGATCTA CCCTCCTCAA GTCCCTGAGC ATCTACGGTT TGCTGTGGGG CAGGAGGTCT 840 TTGGTCTGGT GCCTGGTCTG ATGATGTATG CCACAATCTG GCTGCGGGAA CACAACAGAG 900 TATGCGATGT GCTTAAACAG GAGCATCCTG AATGGGGTGA TGAGCAGTTG TTCCAGACAA 960 GCAGGCTAAT ACTGATAGGA GAGACTATTA AGATTGTGAT TGAAGATTAT GTGCAACACT 1020 TGAGTGGCTA TCACTTCAAA CTGAAGTTTG ACCCAGAACT ACTTTTCAAC AAACAGTTCC 1080 AGTACCAAAA TCGTATTGCT GCTGAATTTA ACACCCTCTA TCACTGGCAT CCCCTTCTGC 1140 CTGACACCTT TCAAATTCAT GACCAGAAAT ACAACTATCA ACAGTTTATC TACAACAACT 1200 CTATATTGCT GGAACATGGA ATTACCCAGT TTGTTGAATC ATTCACCAGG CAGATTGCTG 1260 GCAGGGTTGC TGGTGGTAGG AATGTTCCAC CCGCAGTACA GAAAGTATCA CAGGCTTCCA 1320 TTGACCAGAG CAGGCAGATG AAATACCAGT CTTTTAATGA GTACCGCAAA CGCTTTATGC 1380 TGAAGCCCTA TGAATCATTT GAAGAACTTA CAGGAGAAAA GGAAATGTCT GCAGAGTTGG 1440

AAGCACTCTA TGGTGACATC GATGCTGTGG AGCTGTATCC TGCCCTTCTG GTAGAAAAGC 1500
CTCGGCCAGA TGCCATCTTT CCTCAAACCA TCCTACAACT TGGAGCACCA TTCTCCTTGA 1560
AACCACTTAT GGGTAATGTT ATATGTTCTC CTGCCTACTG GAAGCCAAGC ACTTTTGGTG 1620
GAGAAGTGGG TTTTCAAATC ATCAACACTG CCTCAATTCA GTCTCTCATC TGCAATAACG 1680
TGAAGGGCTG TCCCTTTACT TCATTCAGTG TTCCAGATCC AGAGCTCATT AAAACAGTCA 1740
CCATCAATGC AAGTTCTTCC CGCTCCGGAC TAGATGATAT CAATCCCACA CTACTACTAA 1800
AAGAACGTTC GACTGAACTG TAGAAGTCTA ATAC 1834

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 2400 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

CTCGATCAAA CCTTTTTTT ATGGTACACA ATAGTCACAG TACTTTTCCA TATAAAACAG 60 GTTTAGTGGT CTTAATTTAG TTTGGCACAT TTAATACACT CCCATGACCA GCATCCCAAA 120 % TGTACCTATC CGTTTTATTT TATTGTCTCA GAATTGTCAG TTATTTAATA AATTATGTAA 180 CTTTTTCCT TATGCTCAGA TTTGCACTTC TTTCTAAAAC TCTGCCCATC CTTAAAGTCC CAGATTCTCC TTGAACTTTT TTTTTTGACT TTCCAAGTAC ATGGAACTCT TCACTCTATC 300 CTGCTATATA AGGTGACAGA ATTTCCACTA TGGGATAGAT GGAGTTCAAT TCCTTTGAGT 360 TTAAAATAAT CTAAATATAA TTATTCCTTA TGCCCTGTTT TTCCCTCACT TTTGTATCCA 420 ARTCTCTTTT CAGACAACAG AACAATTAAT GTCTGATAAG GAAGACAATG ATGATGATCA 480 CTTCAAAATG AATTCAGGAT TGTAATGTAA AATTTTAGTA CTCTCTCACA GTATGGATTC 540 TARCATGGCT TCTAACCCAA ACTAACATTA GTAGCTCTAA CTATAAACTT CAAATTTCAG 600 TAGATGCAAC CTACTCCTTT AAAATGAAAC AGAAGATTGA AATTATTAAA TTATCAAAAA 660 GARARTGATC CACGCTCTTA GTTGARATTT CATGTAAGAT TCCATGCART ARATAGGAGT 720 GCCATAAATG GAATGATGAA ATATGACTAG AGGAGGAGAA AGGCTCCTAG ATGAGATGGG 780 ATTTTAGGCA TCCGTGTCTC ATGAGGAATC AGTTGTGTCA CTAGGCAAAA CAGTAAAAAA 840 ARRANCETCE ANGIGAGEET CITATITATI TITITETTAT ANGACTICTA CARATIGAGG 900 TACCTGGTGT AGTTTTATTT CAGGTTTTAT GCTGTCATTT TCCTGTAATG CTAAGGACTT 960 AGGACATAAC TGAATTTTCT ATTTTCCACT TCTTTTCTGG TGTGTGTA TATATATATG 1020 TATATATACA CACACATA TACATATATA TATTTTTTAG TATCTCACCC TCACATGCTC 1080 CTCCCTGAGC ACTACCCATG ATAGATGTTA AACAAAAGCA AAGATGAAAT TCCAACTGTC 1140

AAGCACTCTA TGGTGACATC GATGCTGTGG AGCTGTATCC TGCCCTTCTG GTAGAAAAGC 1500
CTCGGCCAGA TGCCATCTTT CCTCAAACCA TCCTACAACT TGGAGCACCA TTCTCCTTGA 1560
AACCACTTAT GGGTAATGTT ATATGTTCTC CTGCCTACTG GAAGCCAAGC ACTTTTGGTG 1620
GAGAAGTGGG TTTTCAAATC ATCAACACTG CCTCAATTCA GTCTCTCATC TGCAATAACG 1680
TGAAGGGCTG TCCCTTTACT TCATTCAGTG TTCCAGATCC AGAGCTCATT AAAACAGTCA 1740
CCATCAATGC AAGTTCTTCC CGCTCCGGAC TAGATGATAT CAATCCCACA CTACTACTAA 1800
AAGAACGTTC GACTGAACTG TAGAAGTCTA ATAC 1834

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (\bar{A}) LENGTH: 2400 base pairs
 - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

CTCGATCAAA CCTTTTTTT ATGGTACACA ATAGTCACAG TACTTTTCCA TATAAAACAG 60 GTTTAGTGGT CTTAATTTAG TTTGGCACAT TTAATACACT CCCATGACCA GCATCCCAAA 120 · TGTACCTATC CGTTTTATTT TATTGTCTCA GAATTGTCAG TTATTTAATA AATTATGTAA 180 CTTTTTCCT TATGCTCAGA TTTGCACTTC TTTCTAAAAC TCTGCCCATC CTTAAAGTCC 240 CAGATTCTCC TTGAACTTTT TTTTTTGACT TTCCAAGTAC ATGGAACTCT TCACTCTATC 300 CTGCTATATA AGGTGACAGA ATTTCCACTA TGGGATAGAT GGAGTTCAAT TCCTTTGAGT 360 TTAAAATAAT CTAAATATAA TTATTCCTTA TGCCCTGTTT TTCCCTCACT TTTGTATCCA 420 ARTCTCTTTT CAGACAACAG AACAATTAAT GTCTGATAAG GAAGACAATG ATGATGATCA 480 CTTCAAAATG AATTCAGGAT TGTAATGTAA AATTTTAGTA CTCTCTCACA GTATGGATTC 540 TARCATGGCT TCTAACCCAA ACTAACATTA GTAGCTCTAA CTATAAACTT CAAATTTCAG 600 TAGATGCAAC CTACTCCTTT AAAATGAAAC AGAAGATTGA AATTATTAAA TTATCAAAAA 660 GAAAATGATC CACGCTCTTA GTTGAAATTT CATGTAAGAT TCCATGCAAT AAATAGGAGT 720 GCCATAAATG GAATGATGAA ATATGACTAG AGGAGGAGAA AGGCTCCTAG ATGAGATGGG 780 ATTTTAGGCA TCCGTGTCTC ATGAGGAATC AGTTGTGTCA CTAGGCAAAA CAGTAAAAAA 840 AAAAACCTCC AAGTGAGTCT CTTATTTATT TTTTTCTTAT AAGACTTCTA CAAATTGAGG 900 TACCTGGTGT AGTTTTATTT CAGGTTTTAT GCTGTCATTT TCCTGTAATG CTAAGGACTT 960 AGGACATAAC TGAATTTTCT ATTTTCCACT TCTTTTCTGG TGTGTGTGTA TATATATATG 1020 TATATATACA CACACATA TACATATATA TATTTTTTAG TATCTCACCC TCACATGCTC 1080 CTCCCTGAGC ACTACCCATG ATAGATGTTA AACAAAAGCA AAGATGAAAT TCCAACTGTC 1140

ž	AAAATCCCCC	CTCCATCTAA	TTAATCCCTC	ACCCAACTAT	GTTCCAAAAC	GAGAATAGAA	1200
1	aattagcccc	AATAAGCCCA	GGCAACTGAA	AAGTAAATGC	TATGTTGTAC	TTTGATCCAT	1260
(GGTCACAACT	CATAATCTTG	GAAAAGTGGA	CAGAAAAGAC	AAAAGAGTGA	ACTTTAAAAC	1320
•	TCGAATTTAT	TTTACCAGTA	TCTCCTATGA	AGGGCTAGTA	ACCAAAATAA	TCCACGCATC	1380
į	AGGGAGAGAA	ATGCCTTAAG	GCATACGTTT	TGGACATTTA	GCGTCCCTGC	AAATTCTGGC	1440
	CATCGCCGCT	TCCTTTGTCC	ATCAGAAGGC	AGGAAACTTT	ATATTGGTGA	CCCGTGGAGC	1500
,	TCACATTAAC	TATTTACAGG	GTAACTGCTT	AGGACCAGTA	TTATGAGGAG	AATTTACCTT	1560
,	TCCCGCCTCT	CTTTCCAAGA	AACAAGGAGG	GGGTGAAGGT	ACGGAGAACA	GTATTTCTTC	1620
,	TGTTGAAAGC	AACTTAGCTA	CAAAGATAAA	TTACAGCTAT	GTACACTGAA	GGTAGCTATT	1680
	TCATTCCACA	AAATAAGAGT	TTTTTAAAAA	GCTATGTATG	TATGTGCTGC	ATATAGAGCA	1740
	GATATACAGC	CTATTAAGCG	TCGTCACTAA	AACATAAAAC	ATGTCAGCCT	TTCTTAACCT	1800
	TACTCGCCCC	AGTCTGTCCC	GACGTGACTT	CCTCGACCCT	CTAAAGACGT	ACAGACCAGA	1860
	CACGGCGGCG	GCGGCGGGAG	AGGGGATTCC	CTGCGGCCCC	GGACCTCAGG	GCCGCTCAGA	1920
	TTCCTGGAGA	GGAAGCCAAG	TGTCCTTCTG	CCCTCCCCCG	GTATCCCATC	CAAGGCGATC	1980
	AGTCCACAAC	TGGCTCTCGG	AAGCACTCGG	GCAAAGACTG	CGAAGAAGAA	AAGACATCTG	2040
	GCGGAAACCT	GTGCGCCTGG	GGCGGTGGAA	CTCGGGGAGG	AGAGGGAGGG	ATCAGACAGG	2100
	AGAGTGGGGA	CTACCCCCTC	TGCTCCCAAA	TTGGGGCAGC	TTCCTGGGTT	TCCGATTTTC	2160
	TCATTTECGT	GGGTAAAAA	CCCTGCCCCC	ACCGGCTTAC	GCAATTTTTT	TAAGGGGAGA	2220
	GGAGGGAAAA	ATTTGTGGGG	GGTACGAAAA	GGCGGAAAGA	AACAGTCATT	TCGTCACATG	2280
	GGCTTGGTTT	TCAGTCTTAT	AAAAAGGAAG	GTTCTCTCGG	TTAGCGACCA	ATTGTCATAC	2340
	GACTTGCAGT	GAGCGTCAGG	AGCACGTCCA	GGAACTCCTC	AGCAGCGCCT	CCTTCAGCTC	2400

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

TCCACCCGCA GTACAGAAAG TATCACAGGC T

31

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

AAAATCCC	CC	CTCCATCTAA	TTAATCCCTC	ACCCAACTAT	GTTCCAAAAC	GAGAATAGAA	1200
AATTAGCC	cc	aataagccca	GGCAACTGAA	AAGTAAATGC	TATGTTGTAC	TTTGATCCAT	1260
GGTCACAA	CT	CATAATCTTG	GAAAAGTGGA	CAGAAAAGAC	AAAAGAGTGA	ACTTTAAAAC	1320
TCGAATTT	AT	TTTACCAGTA	TCTCCTATGA	AGGGCTAGTA	ACCAAAATAA	TCCACGCATC	1380
agggagagi	AA	ATGCCTTAAG	GCATACGTTT	TGGACATTTA	GCGTCCCTGC	AAATTCTGGC	1440
CATCGCCG	CT	TCCTTTGTCC	ATCAGAAGGC	AGGAAACTTT	ATATTGGTGA	CCCGTGGAGC	1500
TCACATTA	AC	TATTTACAGG	GTAACTGCTT	AGGACCAGTA	TTATGAGGAG	AATTTACCTT	1560
TCCCGCCT	CT	CTTTCCAAGA	AACAAGGAGG	GGGTGAAGGT	ACGGAGAACA	GTATTTCTTC	1620
TGTTGAAA	GC	AACTTAGCTA	CAAAGATAAA	TTACAGCTAT	GTACACTGAA	GGTAGCTATT	1680
TCATTCCA	CA	AAATAAGAGT	TTTTTAAAAA	GCTATGTATG	TATGTGCTGC	ATATAGAGCA	1740
GATATACA	GC	CTATTAAGCG	TCGTCACTAA	AACATAAAAC	ATGTCAGCCT	TTCTTAACCT	1800
TACTCGCC	cc	AGTCTGTCCC	GACGTGACTT	CCTCGACCCT	CTAAAGACGT	ACAGACCAGA	1860
CACGGCGG	CG	GCGGCGGGAG	AGGGGATTCC	CTGCGGCCCC	GGACCTCAGG	GCCGCTCAGA	1920
TTCCTGGA	GA	GGAAGCCAAG	TGTCCTTCTG	CCCTCCCCCG	GTATCCCATC	CAAGGCGATC	1980
agtccaca	AC	TGGCTCTCGG	AAGCACTCGG	GCAAAGACTG	CGAAGAAGAA	AAGACATCTG	2040
GCGGAAAC	CT	GTGCGCCTGG	GGCGGTGGAA	CTCGGGGAGG	AGAGGGAGGG	ATCAGACAGG	2100
AGAGTGGG	GA	CTACCCCCTC	TGCTCCCAAA	TTGGGGCAGC	TTCCTGGGTT	TCCGATTTTC	2160
TCATTTCC	GT	GGGTAAAAA	CCCTGCCCCC	ACCGGCTTAC	GCAATTTTTT	TAAGGGGAGA	2220
GGAGGGAA	AA	ATTTGTGGGG	GGTACGAAAA	GGCGGAAAGA	AACAGTCATT	TCGTCACATG	2280
GGCTTGGT	TT	TCAGTCTTAT	AAAAAGGAAG	GTTCTCTCGG	TTAGCGACCA	ATTGTCATAC	2340
GACTTGCA	AGT	GAGCGTCAGG	AGCACGTCCA	GGAACTCCTC	AGCAGCGCCT	CCTTCAGCTC	2400

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

 - (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

TCCACCCGCA GTACAGAAAG TATCACAGGC T

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

 - (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
 - (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

GTGTTCCAGA TCCAGAGCTC ATTAAAACAG T

31

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids

 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

Arg Xaa Xaa Xaa His

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

GTGTTCCAGA TCCAGAGCTC ATTAAAACAG T

31

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:
 - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
 - (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids

 - (B) TYPE: amino acid
 (C) STRANDEDNESS:
 (D) TOPOLOGY: unknown
 - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
 - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

Arg Xaa Xaa Xaa His 1

International Application No: PCT/

MICROORGANISMS
Optional Sheet in connection with the microorganism referred to on page <u>78</u> , lines <u>1-15</u> of the description '
A. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT
Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet '
Name of depositary institution
American Type Culture Collection
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) *
12301 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852
US
Date of deposit * June 7, 1995 Accession Number * CRL 11923
B. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS ' (leave blank if not applicable). This information is continued on a separate attached sheet
C DECIGNATED STATES FOR MILLION RIDIGATIONS ADD MADE
C. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE * (if the indications are set all designated States)
D. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS * (leave blank if not applicable)
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Bureau later * (Specify the general nature of the indications e.g., *Accession Number of Deposit*)
·
E. 🗷 This sheet was received with the International application when filed (to be checked by the receiving Office)
D.O. D. 1
(Authorized Officer)
☐ The date of receipt (from the applicant) by the International Bureau *
was
(Authorized Officer)

Form PCT/RO/134 (January 1981)

International Application No: PCT/

MICROORGANISMS		
Optional Sheet in connection with the microorganism referred to on page 78, lines 1-15 of the description '		
A. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT		
Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet 3		
Name of depositary institution '		
American Type Culture Collection		
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) *		
12301 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852 US		
Date of deposit ' June 7, 1995 Accession Number ' CRL 11923		
B. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS '(leave blank if not applicable). This information is continued on a separate attached sheet		
•		
C. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE " (if the Indications are not all designated States)		
D. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS * (leave blank if not applicable)		
The indications listed below will be submitted to the International Bureau later " (Specify the general nature of the indications e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")		
E. 🗷 This sheet was received with the International application when filed (to be checked by the receiving Office)		
20 pl		
(Authorized Officer)		
☐ The date of receipt (from the applicant) by the International Bureau "		
was (Authorized Officer)		

Form PCT/RO/134 (January 1981)

International Application No: PCT/

Form PCT/RO/134 (cont.)

American Type Culture Collection

12301 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852 US

> Accession No. CRL 11924

Date of Deposit

June 7, 1995

International Application No: PCT/

Form PCT/RO/134 (cont.)

American Type Culture Collection

12301 Parklawn Drive Rockville, MD 20852 US

Accession No. CRL 11924

Date of Deposit

June 7, 1995

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. An isolated DNA molecule encoding human PGHS-2.

- 5 2. The isolated DNA molecule of Claim 1 encoding the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 as shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID NO. 4).
- 3. An isolated DNA molecule that hybridizes under 10 highly stringent conditions to the complement a DNA sequence encoding amino acid residues 426-436 or 567-577 of the human PGHS-2 amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID NO. 4).
- 4. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA 15 sequence of Claim 1, 2 or 3.
- 5. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 1, 2, or 3 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression in a host.
 - 6. A genetically engineered host cell that contains the DNA of Claim 1, 2 or 3.
- 7. A genetically engineered host cell that contains a 25 sequence encoding mammalian PGHS-2 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression, so that a PGHS-2 gene product is stably expressed by the host cell.
- 30 8. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 7 in which the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.
- 9. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 8 in 35 which the human PGHS-2 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4).

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

20

1. An isolated DNA molecule encoding human PGHS-2.

- 5 2. The isolated DNA molecule of Claim 1 encoding the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 as shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID NO. 4).
- 3. An isolated DNA molecule that hybridizes under
 10 highly stringent conditions to the complement a DNA sequence
 encoding amino acid residues 426-436 or 567-577 of the human
 PGHS-2 amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID NO. 4).
- 4. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA 15 sequence of Claim 1, 2 or 3.
 - 5. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 1, 2, or 3 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression in a host.
 - 6. A genetically engineered host cell that contains the DNA of Claim 1, 2 or 3.
- 7. A genetically engineered host cell that contains a 25 sequence encoding mammalian PGHS-2 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression, so that a PGHS-2 gene product is stably expressed by the host cell.
- 30 8. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 7 in which the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.
- 9. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 8 in 35 which the human PGHS-2 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4).

Page 97
Missing upon filing

Page 97
Missing upon filing

17. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 7, 8, 10, or 12 in which the PGHS-2 DNA is stably integrated into the host cell chromosome.

- 18. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 17 in which the host cell is a mammalian cell that does not express autologous PGHS-1.
- 19. The genetically engineered host cell designated 10 hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. ______, or progeny thereof.
 - 20. A method for producing mammalian PGHS-2, comprising:
- that contains a nucleotide sequence encoding
 mammalian PGHS-2 operatively associated with a
 heterologous regulatory sequence that controls
 gene expression, so that mammalian PGHS-2 is
 stably overexpressed by the host cell; and
 - (b) recovering the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product from the cell culture.
- 21. The method of Claim 20 in which the mammalian PGHS-25 2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.
 - 22. The method of Claim 21 in which the human PGHS-2 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4).

- 23. The method of Claim 20 in which the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is the murine PGHS-2 gene product.
- 24. The method of Claim 23 in which the murine PGHS-2
 35 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 1
 (SEQ. ID. NO. 2).

17. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 7, 8, 10, or 12 in which the PGHS-2 DNA is stably integrated into the host cell chromosome.

- 18. The genetically engineered host cell of Claim 17 in which the host cell is a mammalian cell that does not express autologous PGHS-1.
- 19. The genetically engineered host cell designated 10 hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. ______, or progeny thereof.
 - 20. A method for producing mammalian PGHS-2, comprising:
- that contains a nucleotide sequence encoding
 mammalian PGHS-2 operatively associated with a
 heterologous regulatory sequence that controls
 gene expression, so that mammalian PGHS-2 is
 stably overexpressed by the host cell; and
 - (b) recovering the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product from the cell culture.
- 21. The method of Claim 20 in which the mammalian PGHS-25 2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.
 - 22. The method of Claim 21 in which the human PGHS-2 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4).

- 23. The method of Claim 20 in which the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is the murine PGHS-2 gene product.
- 24. The method of Claim 23 in which the murine PGHS-2
 35 gene product has the amino acid sequence shown in FIG. 1
 (SEQ. ID. NO. 2).

25. The method of Claim 20 in which the DNA encoding the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is:

5

10

- (a) a DNA sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the complement a DNA sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ: ID. NO. 4); or
- (b) a DNA sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to a DNA sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of murine PGHS-2 shown in FIG. 1 (SEQ. ID. NO. 2).
- 26. The method according to Claim 20, 23, or 25 in which the genetically engineered host cell is a mammalian host cell that does not express autologous PGHS-2.
- 27. The method according to Claim 20, 23, or 25 in which the PGHS-2 DNA is stably integrated into the host cell chromosome.
- 29. A recombinant DNA molecule encoding a fusion protein comprising the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product, or a peptide fragment thereof, linked to a peptide or protein.
- 30. The recombinant DNA molecule of Claim 29 in which 30 the PGHS-2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.
 - 31. The recombinant DNA molecule of Claim 29 in which the PGHS-2 gene product is the murine PGHS-2 gene product.
- 35 32. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31.

25. The method of Claim 20 in which the DNA encoding the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product is:

5

10

- (a) a DNA sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to the complement a DNA sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of human PGHS-2 shown in FIG. 7 (SEQ. ID. NO. 4); or
- (b) a DNA sequence that hybridizes under stringent conditions to a DNA sequence encoding the amino acid sequence of murine PGHS-2 shown in FIG. 1 (SEQ. ID. NO. 2).
- 26. The method according to Claim 20, 23, or 25 in which the genetically engineered host cell is a mammalian host cell that does not express autologous PGHS-2.
- 27. The method according to Claim 20, 23, or 25 in which the PGHS-2 DNA is stably integrated into the host cell chromosome.
- 29. A recombinant DNA molecule encoding a fusion protein comprising the mammalian PGHS-2 gene product, or a peptide fragment thereof, linked to a peptide or protein.
- 30. The recombinant DNA molecule of Claim 29 in which 30 the PGHS-2 gene product is the human PGHS-2 gene product.
 - 31. The recombinant DNA molecule of Claim 29 in which the PGHS-2 gene product is the murine PGHS-2 gene product.
- 35 32. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31.

33. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression in a host.

- 34. A genetically engineered host cell that contains the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression so that a PGHS-2 fusion protein is expressed by the host cell.
- 35. A method for identifying a compound that inhibits prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by mammalian PGHS-2 comprising:

15

- (a) contacting the genetically engineered cell of Claim 7, with the compound in the presence of a pre-determined amount of arachidonic acid;
- (b) measuring the conversion of the arachidonic acid to its prostaglandin metabolite; and
- (c) comparing the amount of arachidonic acid converted by the cells exposed to the test compound to the amount of arachidonic acid converted by control cells that were not exposed to the test compound.
- 36. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically 25 engineered cell is the host cell of Claim 17.
 - 37. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered cell is the host cell of Claim 18.
- 38. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered host cell is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.
- 39. A method for identifying a compound that inhibits prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by mammalian PGHS-2, but does not inhibit the actuity of PGHS-1, comprising:

33. A recombinant DNA vector containing the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression in a host.

- 5 34. A genetically engineered host cell that contains the DNA sequence of Claim 29, 30 or 31 operatively associated with a regulatory sequence that controls gene expression so that a PGHS-2 fusion protein is expressed by the host cell.
- 35. A method for identifying a compound that inhibits prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by mammalian PGHS-2 comprising:

15

- (a) contacting the genetically engineered cell of Claim 7, with the compound in the presence of a pre-determined amount of arachidonic acid;
- (b) measuring the conversion of the arachidonic acid to its prostaglandin metabolite; and
- (c) comparing the amount of arachidonic acid converted by the cells exposed to the test compound to the amount of arachidonic acid converted by control cells that were not exposed to the test compound.
- 36. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically 25 engineered cell is the host cell of Claim 17.
 - 37. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered cell is the host cell of Claim 18.
- 30 38. The method of Claim 35 in which the genetically engineered host cell is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.
- 39. A method for identifying a compound that inhibits prostaglandin synthesis catalyzed by mammalian PGHS-2, but does not inhibit the actuity of PGHS-1, comprising:

5

10

15

(a) contacting a genetically engineered cell that expresses mammalian PGHS-2, and not mammalian PGHS-1, with the compound in the presence of a predetermined amount of arachidonic acid;

- (b) contacting a genetically engineered cell that expresses mammalian PGHS-1, and not mammalian PGHS-2, with the compound in the presence of a predetermined amount of arachidonic acid;
 - (c) measuring the conversion of arachidonic acid to its prostaglandin metabolite; and
 - (d) comparing the amount of arachidonic acid converted by each cell exposed to the test compound to the amount of arachidonic acid converted by control cells that were not exposed to the test compound, so that compounds that inhibit PGHS-2 and not PGHS-1 activity are identified.
- 40. The method of Claim 39 in which the PGHS-2 expressing cell line is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as 20 deposited with the ATCC having accession no. ______, or progeny thereof.
- 41. The method of Claim 39 in which the PGHS-1 expressing cell line is designated A1.2 p5 2/20/95 as 25 deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.
- 42. A method for inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis in a mammalian host, comprising administering a compound that30 inhibits the expression or activity of the PGHS-2 gene product to a patient in need of such treatment.
- 43. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound is an antisense or ribozyme molecule that blocks translation of the 35 PGHS-2 gene product.

(a) contacting a genetically engineered cell that expresses mammalian PGHS-2, and not mammalian PGHS-1, with the compound in the presence of a predetermined amount of arachidonic acid;

(b) contacting a genetically engineered cell that expresses mammalian PGHS-1, and not mammalian PGHS-2, with the compound in the presence of a predetermined amount of arachidonic acid;

10

- (c) measuring the conversion of arachidonic acid to its prostaglandin metabolite; and
 - (d) comparing the amount of arachidonic acid converted by each cell exposed to the test compound to the amount of arachidonic acid converted by control cells that were not exposed to the test compound, so that compounds that inhibit PGHS-2 and not PGHS-1 activity are identified.
- 40. The method of Claim 39 in which the PGHS-2 expressing cell line is designated hPGHS-2 A2.7 p6 11/7/93 as 20 deposited with the ATCC having accession no. ______, or progeny thereof.
- 41. The method of Claim 39 in which the PGHS-1 expressing cell line is designated A1.2 p5 2/20/95 as 25 deposited with the ATCC having accession no. _____, or progeny thereof.
- 42. A method for inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis in a mammalian host, comprising administering a compound that30 inhibits the expression or activity of the PGHS-2 gene product to a patient in need of such treatment.
- 43. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound is an antisense or ribozyme molecule that blocks translation of the 35 PGHS-2 gene product.

44. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound is a DNA molecule complementary to the 5' region native to the PGHS-2 gene so that a triple helix is formed and transcription of the PGHS-2 gene is inhibited or prevented.

5

- 45. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound inhibits the enzymatic activity of the PGHS-2 gene product, and has minimal effect on enzymatic activity of PGHS-1.
- 10 46. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat inflammation.
 - 47. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat arterial inflammation or pulmonary fibrosis.

- 48. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat Alzheimer's disease, stroke or acute head injury.
- 49. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat 20 endometriosis, dysmenorrhea, or pre-term labor.
 - 50. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat cancers in which mammalian PGHS-2 is expressed or induced.
- 51. The method of Claim 50 in which the cancer is prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head or neck, breast cancer, oral pharyngeal cancer, stomach cancer, fibrosarcoma, skin cancer, or osteosarcoma.
- 30 52. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat radiation induced injury to the gastrointestinal tract, the brain, the lungs, hematopoietic tissues, or lymphocytes.
- 53. A method for detecting the expression of PGHS-2 in 35 a patient sample, comprising:
 - (a) contacting a cell lysate or tissue section derived from the patient with a single-stranded nucleotide

44. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound is a DNA molecule complementary to the 5' region native to the PGHS-2 gene so that a triple helix is formed and transcription of the PGHS-2 gene is inhibited or prevented.

5

- 45. The method of Claim 42 in which the compound inhibits the enzymatic activity of the PGHS-2 gene product, and has minimal effect on enzymatic activity of PGHS-1.
- 10 46. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat inflammation.
 - 47. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat arterial inflammation or pulmonary fibrosis.

- 48. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat Alzheimer's disease, stroke or acute head injury.
- 49. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat 20 endometriosis, dysmenorrhea, or pre-term labor.
 - 50. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat cancers in which mammalian PGHS-2 is expressed or induced.
- 25 51. The method of Claim 50 in which the cancer is prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head or neck, breast cancer, oral pharyngeal cancer, stomach cancer, fibrosarcoma, skin cancer, or osteosarcoma.
- 30 52. The method of Claim 42 which is used to treat radiation induced injury to the gastrointestinal tract, the brain, the lungs, hematopoietic tissues, or lymphocytes.
- 53. A method for detecting the expression of PGHS-2 in 35 a patient sample, comprising:
 - (a) contacting a cell lysate or tissue section derived from the patient with a single-stranded nucleotide

sequence that is complementary to PGHS-2 mRNA under conditions which permit hybridization;

- (b) detecting whether hybridization of the singlestranded nucleotide sequence to the mRNA in the sample has occurred.
- 54. A method for detecting the expression of PGHS-2 in a patient sample, comprising:
- (a) contacting a cell lysate or tissue section derived

 from the patient with an antibody that
 immunospecifically binds to the PGHS-2 enzyme under
 conditions which permit antibody-antigen binding;
 and
- (b) detecting whether the antibody bound to the patientsample.
 - 55. The method of Claim 53 or 54 which is used to diagnose cancers in which expression of PGHS-2 is induced.
- 56. The method of Claim 55 in which the cancer is prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head or neck, breast cancer, oral pharyngeal cancer, stomach cancer, fibrosarcoma, skin cancer, or osteosarcoma.
- 57. A genetically engineered host cell in which the native PGHS-2 gene sequence is disrupted so that expression of the native PGHS-2 gene product is inhibited or prevented.

30

5

sequence that is complementary to PGHS-2 mRNA under conditions which permit hybridization;

- (b) detecting whether hybridization of the singlestranded nucleotide sequence to the mRNA in the sample has occurred.
- 54. A method for detecting the expression of PGHS-2 in a patient sample, comprising:
- (a) contacting a cell lysate or tissue section derived

 from the patient with an antibody that
 immunospecifically binds to the PGHS-2 enzyme under
 conditions which permit antibody-antigen binding;
 and
- (b) detecting whether the antibody bound to the patientsample.
 - 55. The method of Claim 53 or 54 which is used to diagnose cancers in which expression of PGHS-2 is induced.
- 56. The method of Claim 55 in which the cancer is prostate cancer, colorectal cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head or neck, breast cancer, oral pharyngeal cancer, stomach cancer, fibrosarcoma, skin cancer, or osteosarcoma.
- 57. A genetically engineered host cell in which the native PGHS-2 gene sequence is disrupted so that expression of the native PGHS-2 gene product is inhibited or prevented.

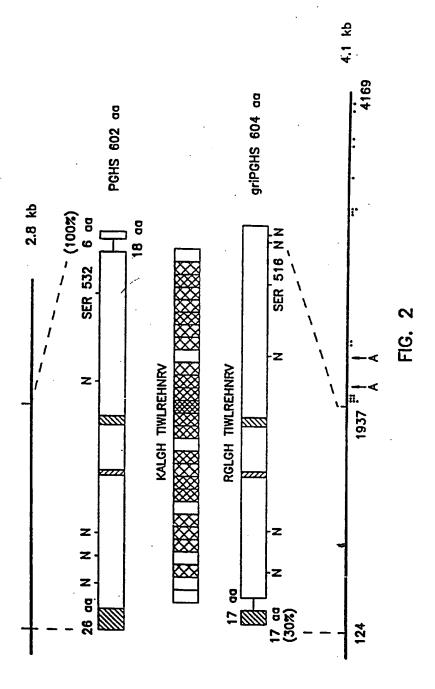
30

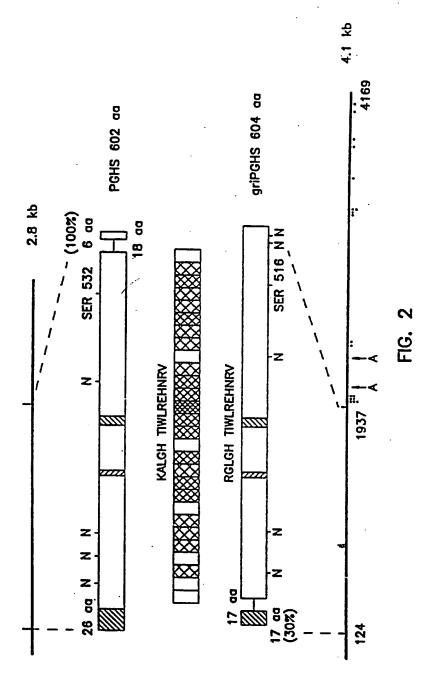
5

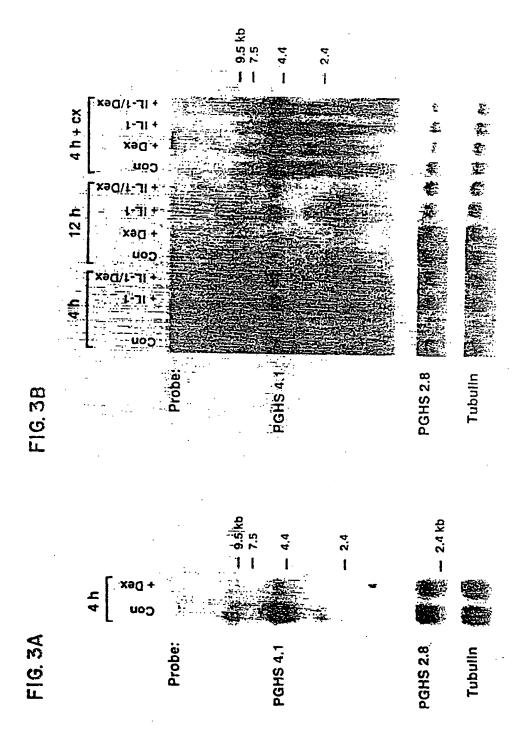
FIG. I

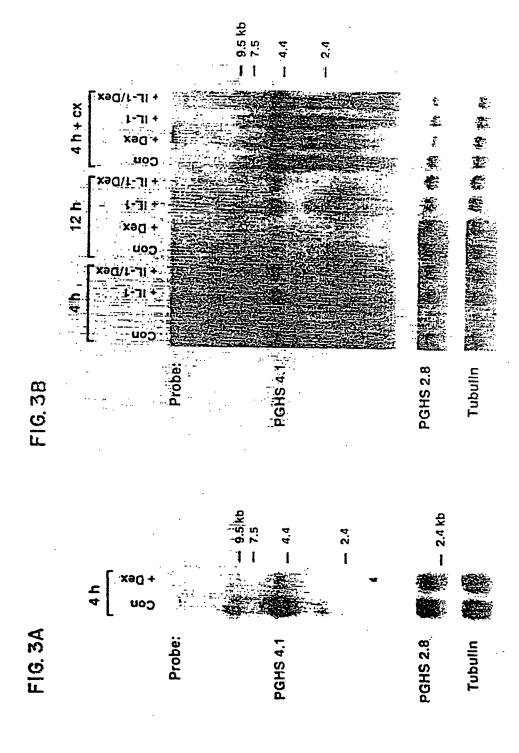
FIG. I

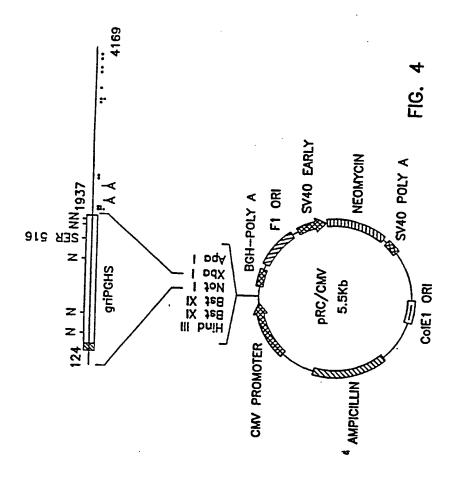
CTTCAGGAGTCAGTCAGGACTCTGCTCACGAAGGAACTCAGCACTGCATCCTGCCAGCTCCACCACCACCACTACTGCCACCTCCGCTGCCACCTCTGCGATGCTCTTCCGAGCTGTGCT 204 TGCCÁCCÁTCTGGCTTCGGGÁGCÁCÁACCÁGAGTGTGCGÁCCÁTÁCTCÁTAGCÁGGAGCÁTÁT TGCGGGGGTGATGÁGCÁACTATTCCÁAÁCCÁGCÁGACTCÁTACTCÁTAGGÁGAGÁCTÁT TGAGTGGGGTGATGÁGCÁACTATTCCÁAÁCCÁGCÁGACTCÁTACTCÁTAGGÁGAGACTÁT 1104 E W G D E Q L F Q T S R L I L I G E T I L G E 1165 1525 T G E K E H A A E L K A L Y S D I D V M GGAACTGTACCCTGCTGGTGGAAAAACCTCGTCCAGATGCTATCTTTGGGGAGAC 1705 1764 TGCCŤCAATTCAGTCTCTCĂTCTGCAATAATGTGAAGGGGTGTCCCŤTCÁCTŤCTŤTCÁA TGTGCAAGATCCACAGCCTACCAAAACAGCCACCATCAATGCAAGTGCCŢCCACTCCAG 54B 1825 V O D P O P T K T A T I H A S A S H S A ACTAGATGACATTAACCCTACAGTACTAATCAAAAGCGTTCAACTGAGCTGTAAAAGCC L D D I K P T Y L I K R R S T E L

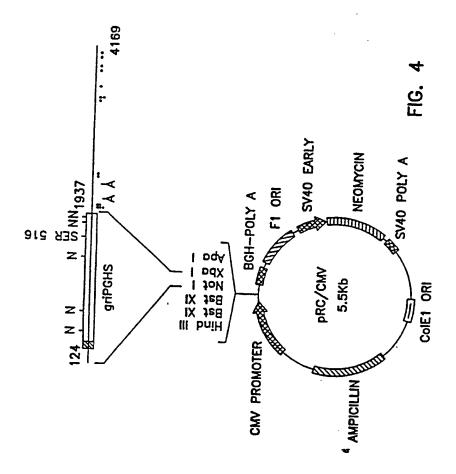


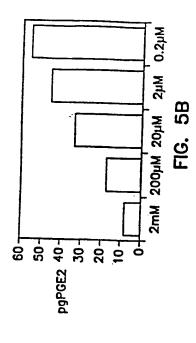


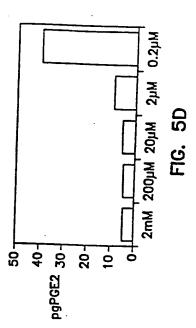


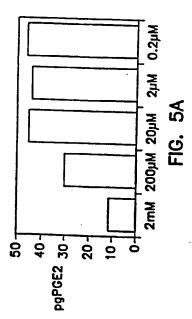


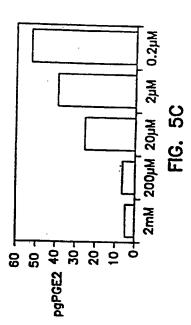


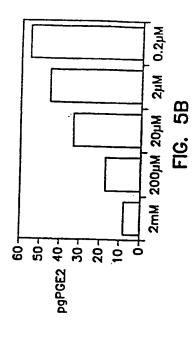


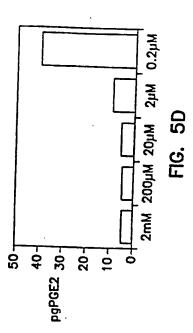


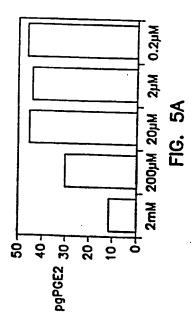












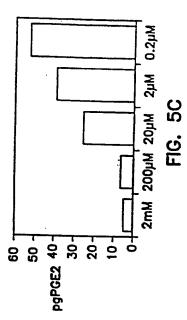


FIG. 6A

90	CCGCTGCGATGCTCGCCCGGCCCTGCTGCTGCTGCGGGTCCTGGCGCTCAGCCATACAG	149
150	CAAATCCTTGCTGTTCCCACCCATGTCAAAACCGAGGTGTATGTA	209
210	ACCAGTATAAGTGCGATTGTACCCGGACAGGATTCTATGGAGAAAACTGCTCAACACCGG	269
270	AATTITTGACAAGAATAAAATTATTTCTGAAACCCACTCCAAACACAGTGCACTACATAC	329
330	TTACCCACTTCAAGGGATTTTGGAACGTTGTGAATAACATTCCCTTCCTT	389
390	TTATGAGTTATGTGTGACATCCAGATCACATTTGATTGACAGTCCACCAACTTACAATG	
450	CTGACTATGGCTACAAAAGCTGGGAAGCCTTCTCCAACCTCTCCTATTATACTAGAGCCC	443
510	•	509
570	TTCCTCCTGTGCCTGATGATTGCCCGACTCCCTTGGGTGTCAAAGGTAAAAAGCAGCTTC	569
	CTGATTCAAATGAGATTGTGGAAAAATTGCTTCTAAGAAGAAAGTTCATCCCTGATCCCC	629
630	AGGGCTCAAACATGATGTTTGCATTCTTTGCCCAGCACTTCACGCATCAGTTTTTCAAGA	689
690	CAGATCATAAGCGAGGGCCAGCTTTCACCAACGGGCTGGGCCCATGGGGTGGACTTAAATC	749
750	ATATTTACGGTGAAACTCTGGCTAGACAGCGTAAACTGCGCCTTTTCAAGGATGGAAAAA	809
810	TGAAATATCAGATAATTGATGGAGAGATGTATCCTCCCACAGTCAAAGATACTCAGGCAG	869
870	AGATGATCTACCCTCCTCAAGTCCCTGAGCATCTACGGTTTGCTGTGGGGCAGGAGGTCT	929
930	TTGGTCTGGTCCCGGTCTGATGATGTATGCCACAATCTGGCTGCGGGAACACAACAGAG	989
990	TATGCGATGTGCTTAAACAGGAGCATCCTGAATGGGGTGATGAGCAGTTGTTCCAGACAA	1049

FIG. 6A

90	CCGCTGCGATGCTCGCCCGCGCCCTGCTGCTGCGCGCTCCTGGCGCTCAGCCATACAG	14
150	CAAATCCTTGCTGTTCCCACCCATGTCAAAACCGAGGTGTATGTA	209
210	ACCAGTATAAGTGCGATTGTACCCGGACAGGATTCTATGGAGAAAACTGCTCAACACCGG	269
270	AATTTTTGACAAGAATAAAATTATTTCTGAAACCCACTCCAAACACAGTGCACTACATAC	329
330	TTACCCACTTCAAGGGATTTTGGAACGTTGTGAATAACATTCCCTTCCTT	389
390	TTATGAGTTATGTGTGACATCCAGATCACATTTGATTGACAGTCCACCAACTTACAATG	
150	CTGACTATGGCTACAAAAGCTGGGAAGCCTTCTCCAACCTCTCCTATTATACTAGAGCCC	443
10	•	509
70	TTCCTCCTGTGCCTGATGATTGCCCGACTCCCTTGGGTGTCAAAGGTAAAAAGCAGCTTC	569
-	CTGATTCAAATGAGATTGTGGAAAAATTGCTTCTAAGAAGAAAGTTCATCCCTGATCCCC	629
30	AGGGCTCAAACATGATGTTTGCATTCTTTGCCCAGCACTTCACGCATCAGTTTTTCAAGA	689
90	CAGATCATAAGCGAGGGCCAGCTTTCACCAACGGGCTGGGCCATGGGGTGGACTTAAATC	749
50	ATATTTACGGTGAAACTCTGGCTAGACAGCGTAAACTGCGCCTTTTCAAGGATGGAAAAA	809
10	TGAAATATCAGATAATTGATCGAGAGATGTATCCTCCCACAGTCAAAGATACTCAGGCAG	869
70	AGATGATCTACCCTCCACAGTCCCTGAGCATCTACGGTTTGCTGTGGGGCAGGAGGTCT	929
30	TTGGTCTGGTCCCTGGTCTGATGATGTATGCCACAATCTGGCTGCGGGAACACAACAGAG	9 89
90	TATGCGATGTGCTTAAACAGGAGCATCCTGAATGGGGTGATGAGCAGTTGTTCCAGACAA	1040

FIG. 6B

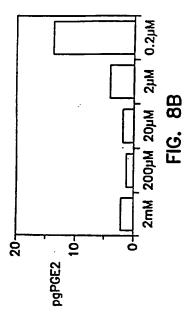
1050	GCAGGCTAATACTGATAGGAGAGACTATTAAGATTGTGATGAAGATTATGTGCAACACT	110
	•	
1110	TGAGTGGCTATCACTTCAAACTGAAGTTTGACCCAGAACTACTTTTCAACAAACA	116
1170	AGTACCAAAATCGTATTGCTGCTGAATTTAACACCCTCTATCACTGGCATCCCCTTCTGC	122
1230	CTC3 C1 COmmon 1 1 mon on one	
1230	CTGACACCTTTCAAATTCATGACCAGAAATACAACTATCAACAGTTTATCTACAACAACT	1289
1290	CTATATTCCTCCA ACAMONA AMBA COCA	
	CTATATTGCTGGAACATGGAATTACCCAGTTTGTTGAATCATTCACCAGGCAGATTGCTG	1349
1350	GCAGGGTTGCTGGTGGTAGGAATGTTCCACCCGCAGTACAGAAAGTATCACAGGCTTCCA	
	TO THE STREET OF	1409
1410	(TTC) CC) CC	
1410	TTGACCAGAGCAGCCAGATGAAATACCAGTCTTTTAATGAGTACCGCAAACGCTTTATGC	1469
	•	140)
1470	TGAAGCCCTATGAATCATTTGAAGAACTTACAGGAGAAAAGGAAATGTCTGCAGAGTTGG	
	THE REPORT OF THE RESIDENCE AND THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O	1529
1530	33003 0moms magnes as ——————	
1330	AAGCACTCTATGGTGACATCGATGCTGTGGAGCTGTATCCTGCCCTTCTGGTAGAAAAGC	1589
1590	CTCGGCCAGATGCCATCTTTGGTGAAACCATGGTAGAAGTTGGAGCACCATTCTCCTTGA	
		1649
1650	A ACCA COURTA OCCUPA A DOWN SON	
1030	AAGGACTTATGGGTAATGTTATATGTTCTCCTGCCTACTGGAAGCCAAGCACTTTTGGTG	1709
1710	GAGAAGTGGGTTTTCAAATCATCAACACTGCCTCAATTCAGTCTCTCATCTGCAATAACG	1769
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1103
1770	May y Carachalland cannot among a second as a second a	
	TGAAGGGCTGTCCCTTTACTTCATTCAGTGTTCCAGATCCAGAGCTCATTAAAACAGTCA	1829
1030		
1830	CCATCAATGCAAGTTCTTCCCGCTCCGGACTAGATGATATCAATCCCACAGTACTACTAA	1889
	·	2007
1890	AAGAACGTTCGACTGAACTGTAGAAGTCTAATAC 1923	

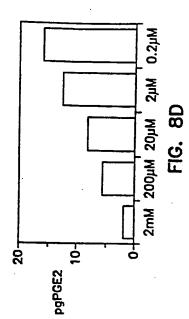
FIG. 6B

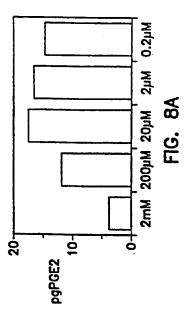
	•	
1050	GCAGGCTAATACTGATAGGAGAGACTATTAAGATTGTGATTGAAGATTATGTGCAACACT	110
1110	TGAGTGGCTATCACTTCAAACTGAAGTTTGACCCAGAACTACTTTTCAACAAACA	116
1170	AGTACCAAAATCGTATTGCTGCTGAATTTAACACCCTCTATCACTGGCATCCCCTTCTGC	122
1230	CTGACACCTTTCAAATTCATGACCAGAAATACAACTATCAACAGTTTATCTACAACAACT	1289
1290	CTATATTGCTGGAACATGGAATTACCCAGTTTGTTGAATCATTCACCAGGCAGATTGCTG	1349
1350	GCAGGGTTGCTGGTAGGAATGTTCCACCCGCAGTACAGAAAGTATCACAGGCTTCCA	1409
1410	TTGACCAGAGCAGGCAGATGAAATACCAGTCTTTTAATGAGTACCGCAAACGCTTTATGC	1469
1470	TGAAGCCCTATGAATCATTTGAAGAACTTACAGGAGAAAAGGAAAATGTCTGCAGAGTTGG	1529
1530	AAGCACTCTATGGTGACATCGATGCTGTGGAGCTGTATCCTGCCCTTCTGGTAGAAAAGC	
1590	CTCGGCCAGATGCCATCTTTGGTGAAACCATGGTAGAAGTTGGAGCACCATTCTCCTTGA	1589
1650	•	1649
1710	AAGGACTTATGGGTAATGTTATATGTTCTCCTGCCTACTGGAAGCCAAGCACTTTTGGTG	1709
1770	GAGAAGTGGGTTTTCAAATCATCAACACTGCCTCAATTCAGTCTCTCATCTGCAATAACG	1769
1830	TGAAGGGCTGTCCCTTTACTTCAGTGTTCCAGATCCAGAGCTCATTAAAACAGTCA	1829
	CCATCAATGCAAGTTCTTCCCGCTCCGGACTAGATGATATCAATCCCACAGTACTACTAA	1889
1890	AAGAACGTTCGACTGAACTGTAGAAGTCTAATAC 1923	

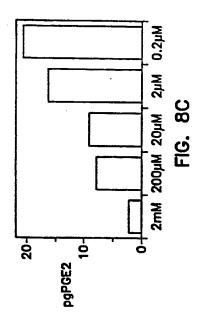
FIG.	7
hPGHS-2 hPGHS-2	MLARALLICA VLALSHTANP CCSHPCONRG VCMSVGFDOY KCDCTRTGFY
51	GENCSTPEFL TRIKLFLKPT PNIVHYILTH FKGFWNVVNN IPFLRNAIMS
51	GENCSTPEFL TRIKLFLKPT PNTVHYILTH FKGFWNVVNN IPFLRNAIMS
101	YVLTSRSHLİ DSPPTYNADY GYKSWEAFSN LSYYTRALPP VPDDCPTPLĞ
101	
151 151	VKGKKQLPDS NEIVEKLLLR RKFIPDPQGS NMMPAPFAOH PTHOPFKTDH
20 <u>1</u>	KRGPAFTNGL GHGVDLNHIY GETLARORKL RLFKDGKMKY QIIDGEMYPP
201	
251	TVKDTOAEMI YPPQVPEHLR FAVGQEVFGL VPGLMMYATI WLREHNRVCD
251	IIIIIIIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
301	VLKOEHPEWĠ DEOLFOTSRL ILIGETIKIV IEDYVOHLSĠ YHFKLKFDPĖ
301	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
351	LLFNKOFOYO NRIAAEFNTL YHWHPLLPDT FQIHDQKYNY QOFIYNNSIL
351	LLFNKOFQYQ NRIAAEFNTL YHWHPLLPDT FQIHDQKYNY QQFIYNNSIL
401	LEHGITOFVĖ SFTROIAGRV AGGRNVPPAV OKVSQASIDO SROMKYOSFN
401	111111111111111111111111111111111111
451	EYRKRFMLKP YESFEELTGE KEMSAELEAL YGDIDAVELY PALLVEKPRP
451	
501	DAIFGETHVE VGAPFSLKGL MGNVICSPAY WKPSTFGGEV GFOIINTASI
501	DAIFGETHVE VGAPFSLKGL MGNVICSPAY WKPSTFGGEV GFOIINTASI
551	OSLICNIVKĠ CPFTSFSVPD PELIKTVTIN ASSSRSGLDD INPTVLLKER
551	
601	STEL 604
601	STEL 604

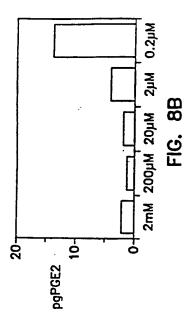
FIG. 7			
hPGHS-2 hPGHS-2	MLARALLICA VLALSHTANP CCSHPCONRG VCMSVGFDOY KCDCTRTGFY		
51	GENCSTPEFL TRIKLFLKPT PNTVHYILTH FKGFWNVVNN IPFLRNAIMS		
51	GENCSTPEFL TRIKLFLKPT PNTVHYILTH FKGFWNVVNN IPFLRNAIMS		
101	YVLTSRSHLİ DSPPTYNADY GYKSWEAPSN LSYYTRALPP VPDDCPTPLG		
101			
151 151	VKGKKQLPDS NEIVEKLLLR RKFIPDPQGS NMMPAPFAQH PTHOPFKTDH		
20 <u>1</u>	KRGPAFTNGL GHGVDLNHIY GETLARORKL RLFKDGKMKY QIIDGEMYPP		
201			
251	TVKDTOAEMI YPPOVPEHLR FAVGQEVFGL VPGLMMYATI WLREHNRVCD		
251	111111111111111111111111111111111111		
301	VLKOEHPEWĠ DEQLFQTSRL ILIGETIKIV IEDYVQHLSĠ YHFKLKFDPĖ		
301	(
351	LLFNKOFOYO NRIAAEFNTL YHWHPLLPDT FOIHDOKYNY QOFIYNNSIL		
351	LLFNKOFOYO NRIAAEFNTL YHWHPLLPDT FOIHDOKYNY QOFIYNNSIL		
401	LEHGITOFVĖ SFTROLAGRV AGGRNVPPAV OKVSQASIDO SROMKYOSFN		
401	LEHGITOFVE SFTROLAGRV AGGRNVPPAV OKVSQASIDO SROMKYOSFN		
451	EYRKREMLKĖ YESFEELTGĖ KEMSAELEAL YGDIDAVELY PALLVEKPRĖ		
451			
501	DAIFGETMVE VGAPFSLEGL MGNVICSPAY WEPSTFGGEV GFOIINTASI		
501	DAIFGETMVE VGAPFSLEGL MGNVICSPAY WEPSTFGGEV GFOIINTASI		
551	OSLICNNVKĠ CPFTSFSVPĎ PELIKTVTIN ASSSRSGLĎĎ INPTVLLKER		
551	IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII		
601	STEL 604		
601			

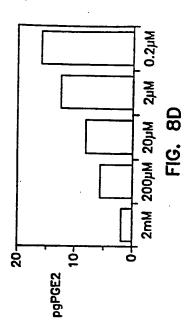


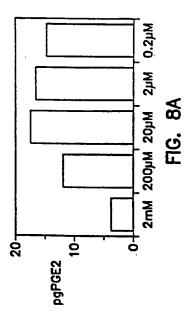


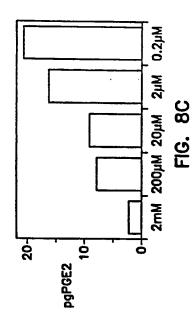


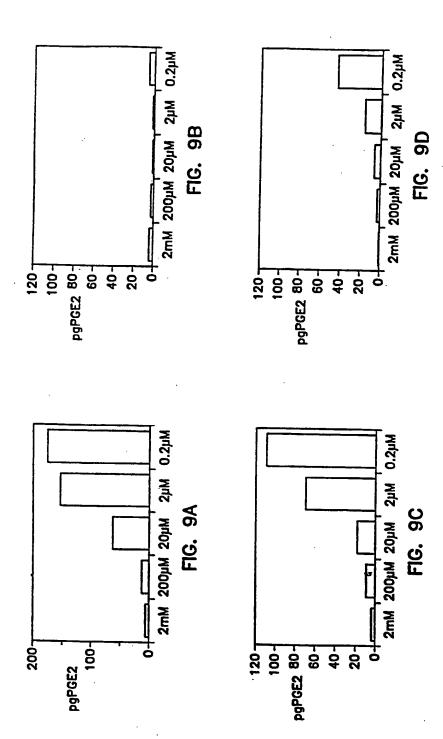


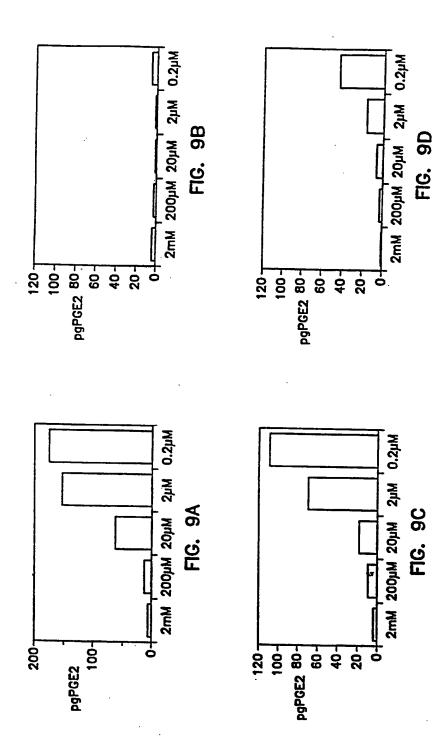












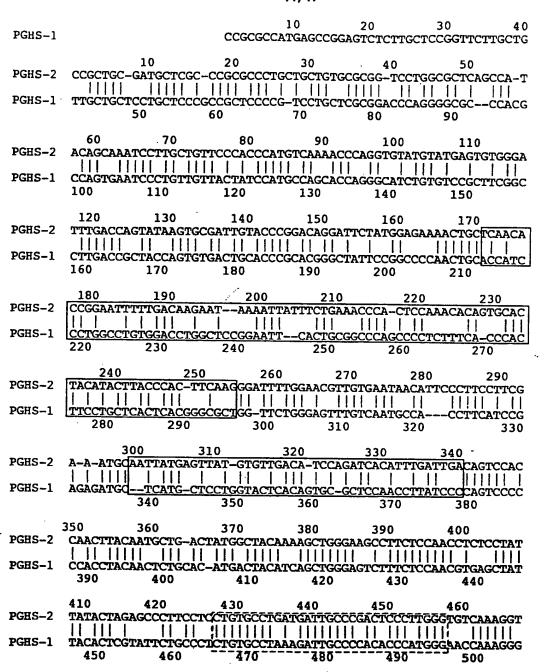


FIG. 10A

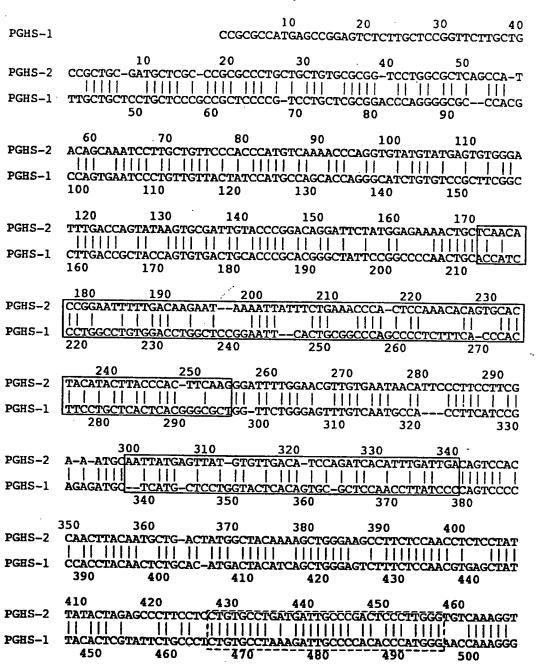


FIG. 10A

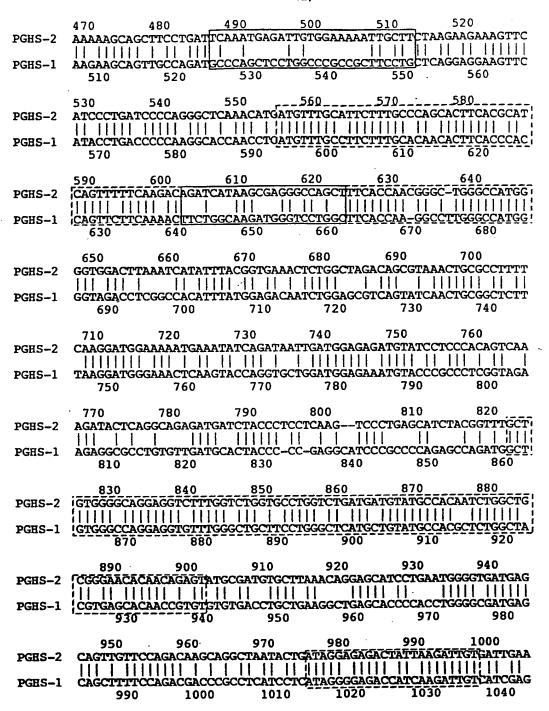


FIG. 10B

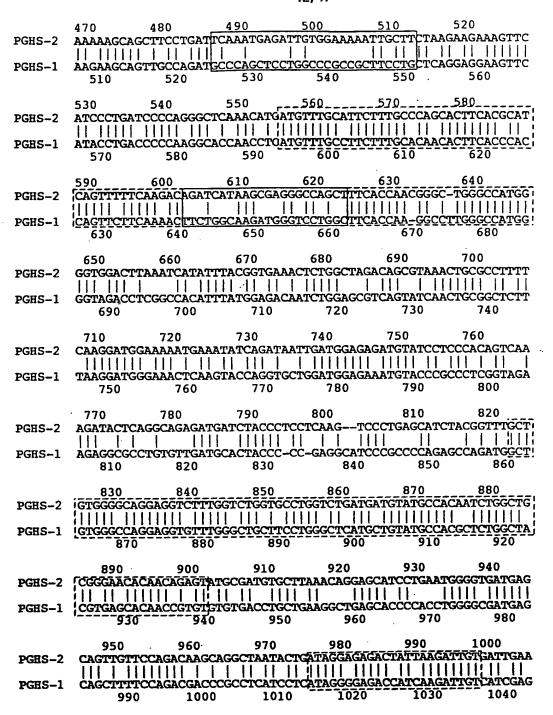


FIG. 10B

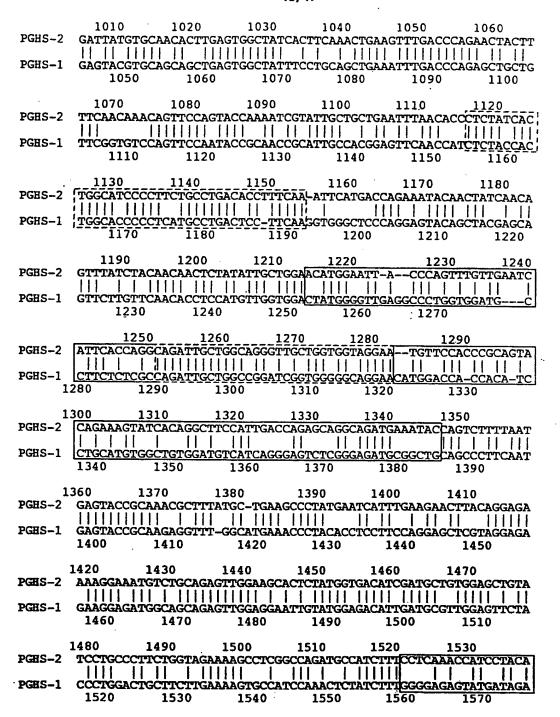


FIG. 10C

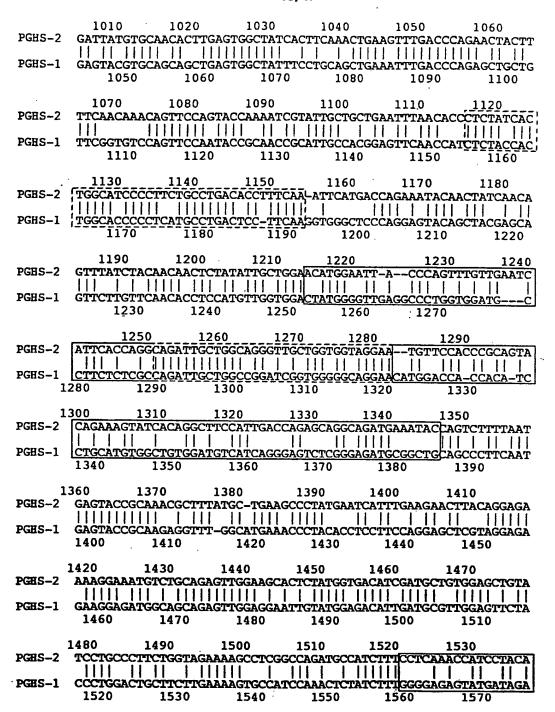
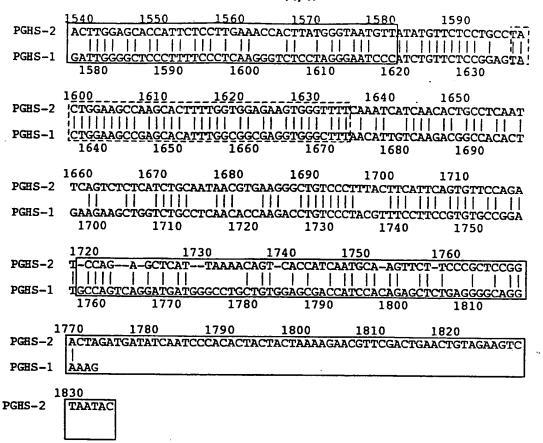
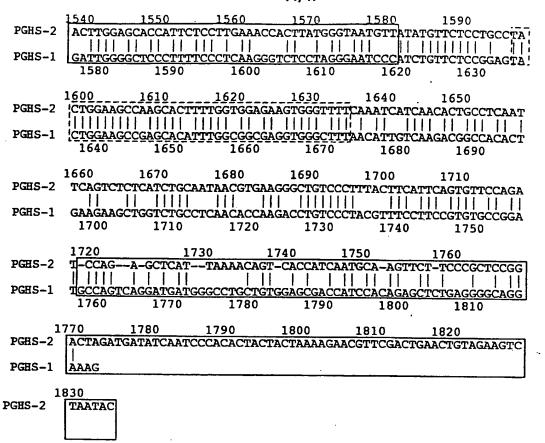


FIG. 10C





PCT/US96/08311

50 CTCGATCAAACCTTTTTTTTATGGTACACAATAGTCACAGTACTTTTCCA
100 TATAAAACAGGTTTAGTGGTCTTAATTTAGTTTGGCACATTTAATACACT
150 CCCATGACCAGCATCCCAAATGTACCTATCCGTTTTATTTTATTGTCTCA
200 GAATTGTCAGTTATTTAATAAATTATGTAACTTTTTTCCTTATGCTCAGA
250 TTTGCACTTCTTTCTAAAACTCTGCCCATCCTTAAAGTCCCAGATTCTCC
300 TTGAACTTTTTTTTGACTTTCCAAGTACATGGAACTCTTCACTCTATC
350 CTGCTATATAAGGTGACAGAATTTCCACTATGGGATAGATGGAGTTCAAT
400 TCCTTTGAGTTTAAAATAATCTAAATATAAT <mark>TATTCCTTATGCCCTGTTT</mark>
450 TTCCCTCACTTTTGTATCCAAATCTCTTTTCAGACAACAGAACAACTAAT
500 GTCTGATAAGGAAGACAATGATGATGATCACTTCAAAATGAATTCAGGAT
550 TGTAATGTAAAATTTTAGTACTCTCTCACAGTATGGATTCTAACATGGCT
600 TCTAACCCAAACTAACATTAGTAGCTCTAACTATAAACTTCAAATTTCAG
650 TAGATGCAACCTACTCCTTTAAAATGAAACAGAAGATTGAAATTATTAAA
700 TTATCAAAAGAAATGATCCACGCTCTTAGTTGAAATTTCATGTAAGAT
750 TCCATGCAATAAATAGGAGTGCCATAAATGGAATGAAATATGACTAG
800 AGGAGGAGAAAGGCTCCTAGATGAGATGGGATTTTAGGCATCCGTGTCTC
850 <u>ATGAGGAATCAGTTGTGTCACTAGG</u> LAAAACAGTAAAAAAAAAAAAAACCTCC
900 AAGTÇ <u>AGTCTCTTATTTATTTTTTTTTTTATAAGA</u> CITCTACAAATTGAGG
950 TACCTCCTCTACTTTATTTCACCTCTTTATCCTCATTTTCCTCTAATC

FIG. 11A

50 CTCGATCAAACCTTTTTTTTATGGTACACAATAGTCACAGTACTTTTCCA
100 TATAAAACAGGTTTAGTGGTCTTAATTTAGTTTGGCACATTTAATACACT
150 CCCATGACCAGCATCCCAAATGTACCTATCCGTTTTATTTTATTGTCTCA
200 GAATTGTCAGTTATTTAATAAATTATGTAACTTTTTTCCTTATGCTCAGA
250 TTTGCACTTCTTTCTAAAACTCTGCCCATCCTTAAAGTCCCAGATTCTCC
300 TTGAACTTTTTTTTTGACTTTCCAAGTACATGGAACTCTTCACTCTATC
350 CTGCTATATAAGGTGACAGAATTTCCACTATGGGATAGATGGAGTTCAAT
400 TCCTTTGAGTTTAAAATAATCTAAATATAAT <mark>TATTCCTTATGCCCTGTTT</mark>
450 TTCCCTCACTTTTGTATCCAAATCTCTTTTCAGACAACAGAGAACAATTAAT
500 GTCTGATAAGGAAGACAATGATGATGATCACTTCAAAATGAATTCAGGAT
550 TGTAATGTAAAATTTTAGTACTCTCTCACAGTATGGATTCTAACATGGCT
000 TCTAACCCAAACTAACATTAGTAGCTCTAACTATAAACTTCAAATTTCAG
650 TAGATGCAACCTACTCCTTTAAAATGAAACAGAAGATTGAAATTATTAAA
700 TTATCAAAAAGAAAATGATCCACGCTCTTAGTTGAAATTTCATGTAAGAT
750 TCCATGCAATAAATAGGAGTGCCATAAATGGAATGATGAAATATGACTAG
<u>800</u> AGGAGGAGAAAGGCTCCTAGATGAGATGTTTTAGGCATCCGTC <u>TCT</u> C
850 <u>ĄTGĄGGĄĄTCĄGTTGTGTGĄCTĄGG</u> CAAAACAGTAAAAAAAAAAACCTCC
900 AAGT <u>ÇAĞTCTCTTATTTTTTTTTTTTTATAAGA</u> CTTCTACAAATTGAGG
950

FIG. 11A

1000 CTAAGGACTTAGGACATAACTGAATTTTQTATTTTCCACTTCTTTTCTGG
1050 <u>TGTGTGTG</u> TATATATATATATATATACACACACACATATACATATATA
1100 TATTTTTTAGTATCTCACCCTCACATGCTCCTCCCTGAGCACTACCCATG
ATAGATGTTAAACAAAAGCAAAGATGAAATTCCAACTGTCAAAATCCCCC
1200 CTCCATCTAATTAATCCCTCACCCAACTATGTTCCAAAACGAGAATAGAA
1250 AAÚTAGCCCCAATAAGCCCAGGCAACTGAAAAGTAAATGCTATGTTGTAC
1300 TTRGATCCATGGTCACAACTCATAATCTTGGAAAAGTGGACAGAAAAGAC
1350 AAAAGAGTGAACTTTAAAACTCGAATTTATTTTACCAGTATCTCCTATGA
1400 AGGGCTAGTAACCAAAATAATCCACGCATCAGGGAGAGAAATGCCTTAAG
. 1450 GCATACGTTTTGGACATTTAGCGTCCCTGCAAATTCTGGCCATCGCCGCT
1500 TCCTTTGTCCATCAGAAGGCAGGAAACTTTATATTGGTGACCCGTGGAGC
1550 TCACATTAACTATTTACAGGGTAACTGCTTAGGACCAGTATTATGAGGAG
1600 AATTTACCTTTCCCGCCTCTCTTTCCAAGAAACAAGGAGGGGGTGAAGGT
1650 ACGGAGAACAGTATTTCTTCTGTTGAAAGCAACTTAGCTACAAAGATAAA
1700 TTACAGCTATGTACACTGAAGGTAGCTATTTCATTCCACAAAATAAGAGT
1750 TTTTTAAAAAGCTATGTATGTATGTGCTGCATATAGAGCAGATATACAGC
1800 CTATTAAGCGTCGTCACTAAAACATAAAACATGTCAGCCTTTCTTAACCT
1850 TACTCGCCCCAGTCTGTCCCGACGTGACTTCCTCGACCCTCTAAAGACGT
1900 ACAGACCAGACA <u>CGGCGGCGGCGGGAGAGGGGATTCCCTGCGGCC</u> C

FIG. 11B

1000 CTAAGGACTTAGGACATAACTGAATTTTQ <u>TATTTTCCACTTCTTTTCTGG</u>
1050 TGTGTGTGTATATATATATATATATACACACACATATACATATATA
TATTTTTTAGTATCTCACCCTCACATGCTCCTCCCTGAGCACTACCCATG
ATAGATGTTAAACAAAAGCAAAGATGAAATTCCAACTGTC#AAATCCCCC
1200 CTCCATCTAATTAATCCCTCACCCAACTATGTTCCAAAACGAGAATAGAA
1250 AAÚTAGCCCCAATAAGCCCAGGCAACTGAAAAGTAAATGCTATGTTGTAC
1300 TTGATCCATGGTCACAACTCATAATCTTGGAAAAGTGGACAGAAAAGAC
1350 AAAAGAGTGAACTTTAAAACTCGAATTTATTTTACCAGTATCTCCTATGA
1400 AGGGCTAGTAACCAAAATAATCCACGCATCAGGGAGAGAAATGCCTTAAG
. 1450 GCATACGTTTTGGACATTTAGCGTCCCTGCAAATTCTGGCCATCGCCGCT
1500 TCCTTTGTCCATCAGAAGGCAGGAAACTTTATATTGGTGACCCGTGGAGC
1550 TCACATTAACTATTTACAGGGTAACTGCTTAGGACCAGTATTATGAGGAG
1600 AATTTACCTTTCCCGCCTCTCTTTCCAAGAAACAAGGAGGGGGTGAAGGT
1650 ACGGAGAACAGTATTTCTTCTGTTGAAAGCAACTTAGCTACAAAGATAAA
1700 TTACAGCTATGTACACTGAAGGTAGCTATTTCATTCCACAAAATAAGAGT
1750 TTTTTAAAAAGCTATGTATGTATGTGCTGCATATAGAGCAGATATACAGC
1800 CTATTAAGCGTCGTCACTAAAACATAAAACATGTCAGCCTTTCTTAACCT
1850 TACTCGCCCCAGTCTGTCCCGACGTGACTTCCTCGACCCTCTAAAGACGT
1900 ACAGACCAGACACGGCGGCGGCGGGGGGGGGGGGGGG

FIG. 11B

	1950
GGACCTCAGGGCCGCTCAGATTCCTGGAGAGGAAGCCAAGTGTCCT	
CCCTCCCCGGTATCCCATCCAAGGCGATCAGTCCACAACTGGCTC	2000 TCGG
AAGCACTCGGGCAAAGACTGCGAAGAAAAAAAAAAACATCTGGCGGAA	2050, ACCT
IGTGCGCCTGGGGCGGTGGAACTCGGGGAGGAGAGGGAGGG	2100 CAGG!
•	
AGAGTGGGGACTACCCCTCTGCTCCCAAATTGGGGCAGCTTCCTG	2150 CCTT
ABAGTGGGGACTACCCCCTCTGCTGCCAAATTGGGGCAGCTTCCCCG	
TCCGATTTTCTCATTTCCGTGGGTAAAAACCCTGCCCCCACCGGC	2200 מיזייוי
TCCGATTTTCTCATTTCCGTGGGTAAAAACCCTGCCCCCACCGGC	
GCAATTTTTTTAAGGGGAGAGGGGAAAAATTTGTGGGGGGTACG	2250
GCAATTTTTTTAAGGGGAGAGGAGGAAAAA111G1GGGGGGAAA	
GGCGGAAAGAACAGTCATTTCGTCACATGGGCTTGGTTTTCAGTC	2300
GGCGGAAAGAACAGTCATTTCGTCACATGGGCTIGGTTTTCAGTC	
	2350
AAAAAGGAAGGTTCTCTCGGTTAGCGACCAATTGTCATACGACTTG	
GAGCCTCAGGAGCACGTCCAGGAACTCCTCAGCAGCGCCTCCTTCA	2400
GAGCGTCAGGAGCACGTCCAGGAACTCCTCAGCAGCGCCTCCTTC	2020

1 GGACCTCAGGGCCGCTCAGATTCCTGGAGAGGAAGCCAAGTGTCCTT	950 CTG
	000
· 2	050
AAGCACTCGGGQAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	CCTi
GTGCGCCTGGGGCGGTGGAACTCGGGGAGGAGAGGGAGGG	100 AGG
AGAGTGGGGACTACCCCCTCTGCTCCAAATTGGGGCAGCTTCCTGG	150 GTT
TCCGATTTTCTCATTTCCGTGGGTAAAAACCCTGCCCCACCGGCT	200 TTAC
GCAATTTTTTAAGGGGAGAGGGGAAAAATTTGTGGGGGGTACGA	2250 AAAA
GGCGGAAAGAAACAGTCATTTCGTCACATGGGCTTGGTTTTCAGTCT	00ES
AAAAAGGAAGGTTCTCTCGGTTAGCGACCAATTGTCATACGACTTG	2350 CAGT
GAGCCTCAGGAGCACGTCCAGGAACTCCTCAGCAGCGCCTCCTTCA	2400 GCTC

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)*

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER			
	IPC(6) :Please See Extra Sheet. US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.		
	According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC		
B. FIEI	DS SEARCHED		
Minimum d	ocumentation searched (classification system followed	by classification symbols)	
U.S. :	536/23.2, 23.4; 435/320.1, 240.2, 252.3, 189, 25, 6	; 424/94.4; 514/44	
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched			
Electronic d	lata base consulted during the international search (na	me of data base and, where practicable	, search terms used)
	ee Extra Sheet.		
C. DOC	UMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where ap	propriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X 	WO 94/14977 A1 (MERCK FROSS 1994 (07.07.94), pages 1-43.	T CANADA INC.) 07 July	1-9, 20-22, 25, 26, 53
Υ			17-19, 27- 30,32-52
X Y	WO 95/09238 A1 (MERCK FROSST CANADA INC.) 06 April 1995 (06.04.95), pages 1-48.		1-9, 20-22, 25, 26, 53
•			17-19, 27-30, 32-52
X	WO 94/06919 A1 (UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER) 31 March 1-994 (31.03.94), pages 1-58.		1-9, 17-53
	·		
			•
	ner documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	. See patent family annex.	
		emotional filing date or priority	
A do	ecial categories of cited documents: cument defining the general state of the art which is not considered be of particular relevance	date and not in conflict with the applica principle or theory underlying the inv	ation but cited to understand the
"E" eas	rlier document published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance; the considered novel or cannot be considered when the document is taken alone	e claimed invention cannot be red to involve an inventive step
cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other Y document of particular		"Y" document of particular relevance; th	e claimed invention cannot be
•O• do	special reason (as specified) considered to involv		step when the document is h documents, such combination
P do	document published prior to the international filing date but later than "&" document member of the same patent family the priority date claimed		family
Date of the actual completion of the international search Date of mailing of the international search report		arch report	
26 AUGUST 1996		16 SEP 1996	
I traine and maning address or me ion and		Authorized officer	j
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT White P. C. 20221		KAWAI LAU NI	
Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Telephone No. (703) 308-0196	7 1-

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet)(July 1992)*

4	ATION OF SUBJECT MATTER			
IPC(6) :Please See Extra Sheet. US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.				
According to Intern	ational Patent Classification (IPC) or to both	national classificatio	n and IPC	
B. FIELDS SEA		<u></u>		
Minimum document	tation searched (classification system followed	by classification sy	mbols)	
U.S. : 536/23.2	2, 23.4; 435/320.1, 240.2, 252.3, 189, 25, 6;	; 424/94.4; 514/44		
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched				
Electronic data base	consulted during the international search (na	me of data base and	, where practicable	, search terms used)
Please See Extra			, ,	
C. DOCUMEN	TS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category* Cit	ation of document, with indication, where app	propriate, of the rel	evant passages	Relevant to claim No.
1994	94/14977 A1 (MERCK FROSS 4 (07.07.94), pages 1-43.	T CANADA II	NC.) 07 July	1-9, 20-22, 25, 26, 53
Y				17-19, 27- 30,32-52
l i	- 1995 (06.04.95), pages 1-48.		1-9, 20-22, 25, 26, 53	
T	•			17-19, 27-30, 32-52
1 ' '	WO 94/06919 A1 (UNIVERSITY OF ROCHESTER) 31 March 1994 (31.03.94), pages 1-58.		1-9, 17-53	
			;	
X Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. See patent family annex.				
Special categories of cited documents: T				
'A' document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance		• •	theory underlying the inv	
earlier document published on or after the international filing date		considered r	f particular relevance; U lovel or cannot be consid- cument is taken alone	ne claimed invention cannot be cred to involve an inventive step
L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other		"Y" document o	f particular relevance; th	ne claimed invention cannot be
O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other combined		to involve an inventive	e step when the document is th documents, such combination	
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than *& the priority date claimed		document member of the same patent family		
Date of the actual completion of the international search Date		Date of mailing of	the international se	arch report
26 AUGUST 1996 16 SEP 1996				
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Authorized of			$\overline{\mathcal{L}}$. /
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT		KAWAI LAU	Wint	·
Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230		Telephone No.	(703) 308-0196	71-

APPLEBY, S.B. et al. Structure of the Human Cyclo-oxygenase- 2 Gene. Biochemical Journal. 15 September 1994, Vol. 302, Y Part 3, pages 723-727, especially page 725. KOSAKA T. et al. Characterization of the Human Gene (PTGS2) Encoding Prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2. European Journal of Biochemistry. 01 May 1994, Vol. 221, No. 3, pages 889-897, especially 892. C'BANION, M.K. et al. cDNA Cloning and Functional Activity of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxygenase.			FC1703907083	••
APPLEBY, S.B. et al. Structure of the Human Cyclo-oxygenase- 2 Gene. Biochemical Journal. 15 September 1994, Vol. 302, Part 3, pages 723-727, especially page 725. KOSAKA T. et al. Characterization of the Human Gene (PTGS2) Encoding Prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2. European Journal of Biochemistry. 01 May 1994, Vol. 221, No. 3, pages 889-897, especially 892. C'BANION, M.K. et al. cDNA Cloning and Functional Activity of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxygenase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. June 1992, Vol. 89, pages 4888-4892, especially pages 4888-4889. Y HLA, T. et al. Human cyclooxygenase-2 cDNA. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992, Vol. 89,	C (Continue	ntion). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
2 Gene. Biochemical Journal. 15 September 1994, Vol. 302, Part 3, pages 723-727, especially page 725. KOSAKA T. et al. Characterization of the Human Gene (PTGS2) Encoding Prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2. European Journal of Biochemistry. 01 May 1994, Vol. 221, No. 3, pages 889-897, especially 892. O'BANION, M.K. et al. cDNA Cloning and Functional Activity of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxygenase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. June 1992, Vol. 89, pages 4888-4892, especially pages 4888-4889. HLA, T. et al. Human cyclooxygenase-2 cDNA. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992, Vol. 89,	Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim		Relevant to claim N
Encoding Prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2. European Journal of Biochemistry. 01 May 1994, Vol. 221, No. 3, pages 889-897, especially 892. O'BANION, M.K. et al. cDNA Cloning and Functional Activity of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxygenase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. June 1992, Vol. 89, pages 4888-4892, especially pages 4888-4889. HLA, T. et al. Human cyclooxygenase-2 cDNA. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992, Vol. 89,		2 Gene. Biochemical Journal. 15 September 1994, Vo	• •	1-4 and 6 5, 7-9, 17-22, 25-30, 32-53
of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxygenase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. June 1992, Vol. 89, pages 4888-4892, especially pages 4888-4889. HLA, T. et al. Human cyclooxygenase-2 cDNA. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992, Vol. 89,		Encoding Prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2. Euro Journal of Biochemistry. 01 May 1994, Vol. 221, No.	opean	1-4, 6 and 53 5, 7-9, 17-22, 25-30, 32-52
the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992, Vol. 89,		of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxyg Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA	enase. . June	7, 20, 23, 24, 20 17-19, 27-29, 31 34 and 53
	Y.	the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992,		1-9, 17-53
		·		
	<i>;</i>	- -		

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No	
X Y	APPLEBY, S.B. et al. Structure of the Human Cyclo-oxygenase-2 Gene. Biochemical Journal. 15 September 1994, Vol. 302, Part 3, pages 723-727, especially page 725.	1-4 and 6 5, 7-9, 17-22, 25-30, 32-53	
Υ Υ	KOSAKA T. et al. Characterization of the Human Gene (PTGS2) Encoding Prostaglandin-endoperoxide synthase 2. European Journal of Biochemistry. 01 May 1994, Vol. 221, No. 3, pages 889-897, especially 892.	1-4, 6 and 53 5, 7-9, 17-22, 25-30, 32-52	
Υ Υ	O'BANION, M.K. et al. cDNA Cloning and Functional Activity of a Glucocorticoid-Regulated Inflammatory Cyclooxygenase. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. June 1992, Vol. 89, pages 4888-4892, especially pages 4888-4889.	7, 20, 23, 24, 26 	
ľ	HLA, T. et al. Human cyclooxygenase-2 cDNA. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA. August 1992, Vol. 89, pages 7384-7388, see entire document.	1-9, 17-53	
;			
÷			

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)		
This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:		
1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:		
2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:		
Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).		
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)		
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:		
Please See Extra Sheet.		
·		
1. X As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.		
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.		
As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:		
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:		
Remark on Protest		
X No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.		

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
Please See Extra Sheet.
1. X As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
Remark on Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest. X No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

International application No. PCT/US96/08311

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (6):

C07H 21/04; C12N 15/63, 5/10, 1/21, 9/02; C12Q 1/26, 1/68; A61K 38/44, 31/715

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

US CL:

536/23.2, 23.4; 435/320.1, 240.2, 252.3, 189, 25, 6; 424/94.4; 514/44

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

APS; STN-Biosis, Medline, Embase, SciSearch, CAPlus, CancerLit, Toxlit, LifeSci, Dgene, Toxline, DissAbs, DrugU, JICST-EPlus, BiotechDS, CABA, Aidsline, Patoswo, WPIDS

search terms: prostaglandin, synthase, synthetase, cyclooxygenase, endoperoxide, human, and mouse

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-9 and 17-34, drawn to DNAs encoding human PGHS-2 as well as vectors, host cells and methods of protein expression comprising the DNAs.

Group II, claim(s) 35-41, drawn to methods of using host cells comprising DNAs encoding human PGHS-2 for the identification of inhibitors of prostaglandin synthesis.

Group III, claim(s) 42-52, drawn to methods of inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis in mammals by administering an inhibitor of prostaglandin synthesis.

Group IV, claim 53, drawn to methods for detecting PGHS-2 expression.

The inventions listed as Groups I-IV do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: as HIa et al. (Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci., USA, 89:7384-7388, 1992, see page 14, lines 23-25) teach the human PGHS-2 amino acid sequence, human PGHS-2 does not constitute a special technical feature defined as a contribution over the prior art.

Thus the special technical feature of Group I is the method of recombinant protein production, which is not shared by Groups II-IV.

The special technical feature of Group II is the method of identifying inhibitors, which is not shared by Groups I, III and IV.

The special technical feature of Group III is the method of treating mammals, which is not shared by Groups I, II and IV.

The special technical feature of Group IV is the method of detecting gene expression, which is not shared by Groups I-III.

Accordingly, as Groups I-IV do not share a corresponding special technical feature, they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1

International application No. PCT/US96/08311

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

IPC (6):

C07H 21/04; C12N 15/63, 5/10, 1/21, 9/02; C12Q 1/26, 1/68; A61K 38/44; 31/715

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER:

US CL:

536/23.2, 23.4; 435/320.1, 240.2, 252.3, 189, 25, 6; 424/94.4; 514/44

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

APS; STN-Biosis, Medline, Embase, SciSearch, CAPlus, CancerLit, Toxlit, LifeSci, Dgene, Toxline, DissAbs, DrugU, JICST-EPlus, BiotechDS, CABA, Aidsline, Patoswo, WPIDS

search terms: prostaglandin, synthase, synthetase, cyclooxygenase, endoperoxide, human, and mouse

BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-9 and 17-34, drawn to DNAs encoding human PGHS-2 as well as vectors, host cells and methods of protein expression comprising the DNAs.

Group II, claim(s) 35-41, drawn to methods of using host cells comprising DNAs encoding human PGHS-2 for the identification of inhibitors of prostaglandin synthesis.

Group III, claim(s) 42-52, drawn to methods of inhibiting prostaglandin synthesis in mammals by administering an inhibitor of prostaglandin synthesis.

Group IV, claim 53, drawn to methods for detecting PGHS-2 expression.

The inventions listed as Groups I-IV do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons: as HIa et al. (Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci., USA, 89:7384-7388, 1992, see page 14, lines 23-25) teach the human PGHS-2 amino acid sequence, human PGHS-2 does not constitute a special technical feature defined as a contribution over the prior art.

Thus the special technical feature of Group I is the method of recombinant protein production, which is not shared by Groups II-IV.

The special technical feature of Group II is the method of identifying inhibitors, which is not shared by Groups I, III and IV.

The special technical feature of Group III is the method of treating mammals, which is not shared by Groups I, II and IV.

The special technical feature of Group IV is the method of detecting gene expression, which is not shared by Groups I-III.

Accordingly, as Groups I-IV do not share a corresponding special technical feature, they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1

This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:
☐ BLACK BORDERS
☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
☐ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
□ OTHER:

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.